



# SAFE RAILWAY WORKING

## A TREATISE ON RAILWAY ACCIDENTS: THEIR CAUSE AND PREVENTION

*WITH A DESCRIPTION OF MODERN APPLIANCES  
AND SYSTEMS*

BY

CLEMENT E. STRETTON, C.E.,

VICE-PRESIDENT AND CONSULTING ENGINEER, AMALGAMATED SOCIETY OF RAILWAY  
SERVANTS OF ENGLAND, IRELAND, SCOTLAND, AND WALES  
MEMBER OF THE EXECUTIVE COUNCIL OF THE INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION  
FOR THE PROTECTION OF HUMAN LIFE.



E05182

LONDON  
CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND CO.

7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL

1887

[All rights reserved]



TO  
P. S. MACLIVER, Esq.,  
PRESIDENT,  
EDWARD HARFORD, Esq.,  
GENERAL SECRETARY,  
AND TO THE MEMBERS  
OF  
*The Amalgamated Society of Railway Servants,*  
THIS VOLUME  
IS  
Dedicated  
BY  
THE AUTHOR.





## PREFACE.

SEVERAL members of both Houses of Parliament, and others interested in the safe and proper working of railways, having recently applied to the Engineering Department of the Amalgamated Society of Railway Servants for information relating to the causes of the various so-called railway accidents, also as to the alterations, improvements, and appliances which are considered absolutely essential to the safety of the general public and of the railway servants, a list of twenty-three necessary requirements has been drawn up which will have to be adopted and brought into general use before any great improvement in railway safety can be looked for or expected.

At the expressed desire of railway officials, servants, and passengers, the author has been induced to prepare the present work to explain and illustrate the various mechanical appliances which conduce to the safety of railway travelling.

Upon a very recent occasion it was stated in the House of Commons by Mr. Mundella, then President of the Board of Trade, that the railway servants were the greatest sufferers by railway accidents, since among

them there was an amount of death and desolation which the House could hardly realise, and which was simply appalling. In eleven years, he said, 6,584 servants had been killed and 26,024 injured—a loss equal to that of many battles.

The author, since he entered the engineering profession twenty years ago, has devoted much time and attention to the examination of all appliances for railway safety; and as Consulting Engineer to the Amalgamated Society of Railway Servants, it is now his duty to examine, consider, and report upon the circumstances attending every accident, and the new or improved safety appliances necessary to prevent such occurrences in future. The views and opinions expressed in this volume are, therefore, based upon experience derived from a personal examination of the line and rolling stock after the various accidents, and the whole of the cases recorded in Chapter VII., under the heading of "Railway Servants and the Law," are those in which the author was either engaged or interested on behalf of the men implicated.

CLEMENT E. STRETTON.

40, Saxe-Coburg Street, Leicester.

*November, 1886.*

## CONTENTS

CHAPTER I.—SUMMARY OF ACCIDENTS, 1885:—Collisions.—Failure of Tyres, Couplings, Rails, &c.—Number of Persons Killed and Injured.—Suggestions for Safe Working by the Amalgamated Society of Railway Servants . . . . .	1
CHAPTER II.—PERMANENT WAY, ANCIENT AND MODERN:—Wooden Ways.—Plate Ways.—Cast-iron Rails.—Edge Rails.—Outram Ways.—Fish-bellied Rails.—Gauge of Rails.—Cast-iron Sleepers.—Chairs.—Keys.—Fish Plates.—Forms of Rail.—Modern Permanent Way.—Super-elevation on Curves.—Steel Sleepers . . . . .	8
CHAPTER III.—SIGNALLING—BLOCK SYSTEM:—Interlocking of Points and Signals.—Signal Codes on Various Railways.—Union of Block and Interlocking Systems.—Inventions of Hodgson, Saxby and Farmer, and Sykes.—Defective Signalling.—Controlled or Slotted Signals.—Improved Facing-Point Lock and Duplex Detector.—Junction Block Working.—Locking Gear for Signal Arms.—Clearance or Safety Bars.—Single Lines, System of Working.—Back Lights . . . . .	34
CHAPTER IV.—CONTINUOUS BRAKES:—Automatic.—Non-automatic.—The Newark Trials.—Circular by the Board of Trade.—Conditions.—Brakes Returns Act.—Description of Westinghouse Brake.—Description of Improved Automatic Vacuum . . . . .	65
CHAPTER V.—BREAKING OF RAILWAY AXLES:—Driving Axles.—Straight.—Crank.—Hooped.—Proportion used on each Rail-	

	PAGE
way.—Mileage Run by Steel and Iron Axles.—Merits of Steel and Iron.—Stretton's Patent.—Penistone Axle.—Axle, Larbert Accident.—Failures of Axles in past eight years	96
CHAPTER VI.—RAILWAY COUPLINGS:—Numbers of Guards and Shunters Killed.—Improved Couplings.—Important Trials at Nine Elms.—Details of Appliances.—the Prize Couplings	112
CHAPTER VII.—RAILWAY SERVANTS AND THE LAW OF MANSLAUGHTER:—Unjust Sentence.—Commuted by the Home Secretary.—The Law as laid down by the Lord Chief Justice.—By Mr. Justice Manisty.—Six Months' Hard Labour.—An Application to the Home Secretary	131
APPENDIX I.—RAILWAY TRAFFIC RETURNS:—Railway Capital.—Traffic.—Number of Passengers.—Tons of Goods.—Rolling Stock.—Decline of Higher Classes.—Increase of Third Class.—The Midland Policy.—Third-class Dining and Sleeping Carriages Required	154
APPENDIX II.—THE RAILWAY SIGNAL RETURNS, and Systems of Working, to the 31st December, 1885	160
APPENDIX III.—THE CONTINUOUS BRAKES RETURNS to the 30th June, 1886, together with the Author's Report thereon	163
APPENDIX IV.—MIXED TRAINS:—Circular issued by the Board of Trade to the Railway Companies	169

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

---

	PAGE
BLOCK SYSTEM, DIAGRAM OF SECTIONS . . . . .	<i>Plate I.</i>
,, INSTRUMENTS . . . . .	37
CRANK AXLE, LARBERT ACCIDENT . . . . .	109
,, PENISTONE ,, . . . . .	106
,, STRETTON'S PATENT . . . . .	104
FACING-POINT LOCKING GEAR . . . . .	60
,, IMPROVED DUPLEX DETECTOR . . . . .	60
FISH-BELLIED RAIL . . . . .	14
SIGNALS, DIAGRAM OF JUNCTION . . . . .	<i>Plate II.</i>
,, ELECTRIC SLOT . . . . .	57
,, INTERLOCKED . . . . .	45
VACUUM AUTOMATIC BRAKE:—	
ENGINE AND TENDER ELEVATION . . . . .	83
,, ,, PLAN . . . . .	84
,, ,, END VIEW . . . . .	85
CARRIAGE OR VAN, ELEVATION . . . . .	86
,, ,, VIEW FROM BELOW . . . . .	87
,, ,, END VIEW . . . . .	88
BRAKE CYLINDER FOR ENGINE . . . . .	90
,, ,, VEHICLE . . . . .	91
EJECTOR, SECTION . . . . .	89
BALL VALVE, SECTION . . . . .	92
,, ELEVATION . . . . .	92
GUARD'S VALVE, SECTION . . . . .	93

	<b>PAGE</b>
<b>VACUUM AUTOMATIC BRAKE:—</b>	
DRIP CUP, SECTION . . . . .	94
COUPLING . . . . .	95
<b>WAGGON COUPLING, BY COOK . . . . .</b>	<b>124</b>
"    "    DARLING . . . . .	126
"    "    HILL . . . . .	123
"    "    LATHAM . . . . .	128
"    "    PARIS COMPANY . . . . .	129
"    "    YOUNGHUSBAND . . . . .	122
<b>WESTINGHOUSE AUTOMATIC BRAKE:—</b>	
ENGINE AND TENDER, ELEVATION . . . . .	77
"    "    VIEW FROM BELOW . . . . .	77
CARRIAGE AND VAN, ELEVATION . . . . .	79
"    "    VIEW FROM BELOW . . . . .	79
ENLARGED VIEW OF APPARATUS . . . . .	80

# SAFE RAILWAY WORKING.

## CHAPTER I.

SUMMARY OF ACCIDENTS ON RAILWAYS DURING THE  
YEAR 1885 AS REPORTED TO THE BOARD OF TRADE.

35 COLLISIONS between passenger trains or parts thereof.

53 collisions between passenger trains and goods trains.

22 collisions between goods trains or parts thereof.

65 cases of passenger trains or parts thereof leaving the rails.

9 cases of goods trains or parts thereof leaving the rails.

11 cases of trains travelling in the wrong direction through facing points.

14 cases of trains running into stations at too high a speed.

126 cases of trains running over cattle.

48 instances of trains running through gates at level-crossings.

377 failures of axles.

3 failures of brake apparatus.

6 failures of couplings.



- 920 failures of tyres.
- 1 failure of a wheel.
- 3 failures of ropes used in working inclines.
- 2 failures of bridges.
- 287 broken rails.
- 9 cases of flooding of permanent way.
- 8 slips in cuttings or embankments.
- 10 fires in trains.

The necessity for high platforms and continuous footboards is plainly shown by the fact that no less than 25 passengers were killed and 49 injured by falling between carriages and platforms.

17 passengers were killed and 470 injured by falling on to platforms, ballast, &c.

Foot-bridges over, or tunnels under, the railways are much required at many stations and crossings; 35 persons were killed and 11 injured whilst passing over the line at stations, and 58 killed and 16 injured whilst passing over level-crossings not at stations.

The number of railway servants killed and injured is again enormous; a very large proportion of these accidents occur during shunting operations and the marshalling of trains.

Altogether the number of persons killed and injured on railways in the United Kingdom in the course of public traffic during the year ending 31st December, 1885, as reported to the Board of Trade, was as follows:—

## PERSONS KILLED AND INJURED, 1885.

	Year 1885.		Total for corresponding period in 1884.	
	Killed.	Injured	Killed.	Injured.
<b>Passengers.</b>				
From accidents to trains, rolling stock, permanent way, &c. .	6	436	31	864
By accidents from other causes .	96	698	104	627
<b>Servants of Companies or Contractors.</b>				
From accidents to trains, rolling stock, permanent way, &c. .	13	81	23	115
By accidents from other causes .	438	2,036	523	2,204
<b>Persons passing over railways at level-crossings . . . . .</b>	58	21	65	27
<b>Trespassers (including suicides) . .</b>	305	126	348	187
<b>Other persons not coming in above classification . . . . .</b>	41	74	40	76
<b>Total . . .</b>	<b>957</b>	<b>3,467</b>	<b>1,134</b>	<b>4,100</b>

NOTE.—In addition to the above, the Companies have, in pursuance of the Act of 1871, reported other accidents which occurred on their premises, and the total number of personal accidents reported to the Board of Trade during the year 1885 amount to 997 persons killed and 7,022 injured.

**SUGGESTIONS FOR SAFE RAILWAY WORKING (MADE IN  
REPLY TO NUMEROUS INQUIRIES) BY THE AMAL-  
GAMATED SOCIETY OF RAILWAY SERVANTS OF THE  
UNITED KINGDOM, JANUARY, 1886.**

1. It goes without saying that bridges, tunnels, stations, permanent way, and works must be properly constructed and efficiently maintained.

2. All railways ought to be worked on the absolute block system, *strictly carried out*, so that no two trains of any kind shall ever be in one section at one time.

3. The block and interlocking systems should be electrically combined and controlled, so that the safety of a block section shall be under the control of two signalmen.

4. The block working at all junctions should be arranged so that no two trains which can foul each other at the points and crossings shall ever be allowed to approach a junction at one and the same time. All sidings and goods lines joining main lines should be provided with properly interlocked safety points.

5. Efficient signals should be employed, and the posts ought always to be placed upon the left-hand side of the line to which they refer. At large stations and junctions short arms or discs should be provided for controlling shunting operations, in order to avoid that most dangerous but common practice, hand signaling.

6. One code of block system regulations, and one pattern of signal, should be adopted throughout the kingdom. All distant signals of that old-fashioned disc or board pattern should be at once replaced by the usual "swallow-tail" arm. A red light should be the *only* danger signal. The practice of using purple or other lights is highly dangerous.

7. Facing points ought to be avoided as far as possible. All facing points, and points leading to main lines, ought to be provided with a locking bar and bolt, and properly interlocked with the signals and with the electric apparatus.

8. At all junctions not only should the levers be locked in the box, but an actual lock should be placed upon the arm itself at the top of the signal post; and in every case where electric repeaters are used they

should work from the *arm itself*, not from the rod in the usual way.

9. All passenger trains ought to be provided with an efficient automatic continuous brake, having brake blocks upon the wheels of the engine, tender, and every vehicle throughout the train, and fulfilling the five conditions laid down by the Board of Trade, August 30th, 1877, and highly approved by the Society. To avoid the present dangerous practice of brake power being cut off and rendered useless by the introduction of an unfitted vehicle, it ought to be the law that one company shall not be allowed to send vehicles over the line of another company unless such said vehicle is provided with the same form of continuous brake as that used by such foreign company.

10. All goods engines should be fitted with brakes upon their wheels, and those occasionally required for passenger traffic should have continuous brakes. On lines having heavy inclines, goods and mineral trains should have two guard's vans and two guards.

11. Tank engines should not run with the coal bunker in front; they should be turned, like a tender engine, and always run chimney first. Tank engines should never be run at express speed, as they are unsafe at such speed.

12. All passenger trains should be fitted with efficient means of communication with the driver and guards. Passengers should be able to reach it without putting their hands outside the window. The present cord system is unreliable, and the plan of having no communication on trains which stop every twenty miles is very risky to the public.

13. All passenger platforms should be raised to the

standard height, and all carriages fitted with a high continuous footboard, to avoid persons falling between platforms and trains.

14. The crank or driving axles of locomotive engines should be taken out after they have run a certain mileage. What the mileage limit should be ought to be at once decided by the companies and the Board of Trade. The Society considers 200,000 miles for iron, and 180,000 miles for steel, a very reasonable and safe suggestion for full consideration.

15. All tyres should be fastened to their wheels, so that if they break they cannot fly off.

16. All curves of ten chains radius and under should be provided with check rails.

17. At all important junctions, to avoid the up main line being crossed by the down branch, or *vice versa*, it is very advisable that the branch line be carried over a bridge and brought down to the main line level, as done at Finsbury Park and a few other junctions.

18. All waggons should be fitted with a coupling, so that waggons could be coupled or uncoupled without a man having to go between the vehicles.

19. Overwork on railways is highly dangerous, and ought to be abolished. Ten hours a day is plenty, and proper time for rest ought to be allowed between each term of duty. Eight hours of signal-box work, considering its importance, should be enough; and at very large and busy junctions six hours at a stretch is as much as should be required.

20. Companies' rule-books should be revised, and all rules not intended to be carried out should be removed.

21. Unpunctuality of trains is a great cause of accidents. When an important passenger train is running

late the working time-table is rendered useless, as none of the trains booked to shunt at various sidings do so, but proceed to some other siding, and are therefore unable to work as booked. When it is found, day after day, that certain trains do not keep time, the time-table should be properly altered in accordance with the actual running or time necessary.

22. In case of fogs great care ought to be taken that the fog signalmen are sent out early enough; but it is to be hoped that at no very distant date one of the various mechanical appliances will be adopted in place of fogmen.

23. All inclines should be provided with "catch points" to prevent vehicles running away.

## CHAPTER II.

### PERMANENT WAY, ANCIENT AND MODERN.

THERE seems to be a widespread impression that railways came suddenly into existence as a complete system at the time when the Liverpool and Manchester Railway was opened in 1830, and little or no attention is paid to previous history, or to the reasons which led, step by step, to the various improvements and inventions.

The railways of the present day owe their existence to, and are the practical result of, the wonderful development of the ancient tramways or railroads. The discovery that a horse could draw a much greater load upon a hard level surface than upon an ordinary road led to the introduction of "stone tracks," which consisted of long narrow flagstones placed in parallel lines, upon which the cart-wheels ran.

About the year 1630, it appears a Mr. Beaumont went to Newcastle-upon-Tyne, and to facilitate the conveyance of coal from the collieries to the docks or shipping places, he introduced the "wooden way," consisting of cross sleepers placed about 2 feet apart, upon which were nailed wooden planks 6 feet long and about 4 inches wide. He likewise introduced four-wheeled waggons in place of the ordinary carts; and in "The Life of Lord Keeper North" it is mentioned that "the carriage is so easy that one horse will draw

down four or five cauldrons of coal, and is an immense benefit to the coal merchants." A book published by Mr. Gray in 1649 records the fact that Mr. Beaumont in a few years lost £30,000, which he "adventured in the mines."

The waggon wheels in course of time wore away the upper surface of the wooden ways, and the next fact on record is, that instead of entirely replacing the old ones, new planks were nailed upon them. This plan was known as the "double way." It was again followed by the system of "plating" the wooden tracks with sheet iron, or by nailing iron plates or bars upon them. These became known as "plateways," and the men employed to lay them down as "platelayers." It is hardly necessary to point out that this latter word remains in use to this day, but the difference between the "plates" of old and the present steel rails, 30 feet long, weighing 85 lbs. per yard, is indeed striking.

The iron-plated ways, as might be expected, very soon caused considerable wear to the wooden wheels, and about the year 1753 it appears that cast-iron wheels were introduced.

In 1767, Mr. Reynolds, one of the partners in the Colebrookdale Iron Works, Shropshire, suggested that the wooden plated ways should be entirely superseded by a cast-iron rail or plate, and that, in addition, an upright ledge or flange should be cast upon it, for the purpose of keeping the wheels upon the line. These rails were 3 feet long, 4 inches wide, having a "fish-backed" flange on the inner side, 3 inches high at middle, and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches at the ends, fastened to wooden cross sleepers by a nail or spike driven through a hole, formed by a small square



piece being left out in each end of the castings. From the books of the Colebrookdale Company it appears that on the 13th November, 1767, between five and six tons of rails were cast, and at once laid down as an experiment. At first, it seems, they were not successful, being frequently broken, and in the following year (1768) the waggons were considered too large and heavy. These were, therefore, replaced by a number of smaller ones coupled together, thus reducing the weight upon any one rail, and distributing it over several yards of the way. To give additional strength to the plate rails, an improvement was made, consisting of a "fish-bellied" flange projecting downwards under the plate.

In 1776 a somewhat similar cast-iron plate way was laid down by Mr. John Curr, at the Duke of Norfolk's Colliery, near Sheffield; the rails were 6 feet in length, the ledge or flange was 2 inches in height throughout, and was placed on the outer side of the track. Cross sleepers were employed under the rail joints. The two intermediate supports to each rail consisted of square wooden blocks, near each end of each plate, and at intervals of two feet, holes were cast for a nail to be driven into the sleeper or block. It has been claimed that Mr. Curr was the first to lay down the cast-iron way, but the date at once shows that such a claim is an error, as the Colebrookdale experimental line had been at work for nine years. It appears that the labouring people at the colliery did not understand the great future of the iron way, for they got up a riot, tore up and broke the rails and burned the sleepers.

One of the greatest improvements was introduced (1789) by Mr. William Jessop, when constructing a railroad at Loughborough, in Leicestershire. This

engineer decided to abandon the flat wheels and flanged rails and to introduce iron rails with a flat top, and wheels with a flange cast upon the tyre. Mr. Jessop's rail was known as the "edge rail," because the wheels ran upon the upper edge. These rails were of cast-iron, 3 feet long, having a single head  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide; they were of the elliptical, or "fish-belly," pattern, that is, deeper in the centre than at the ends, it being considered that it combined the greatest strength with the least expenditure of material; the gauge of this line was similar to that adopted for the plate ways, namely, 5 feet outside. The rails were fastened to cross sleepers by iron pins or bolts passing through projecting bases cast at the end of the rails. It was soon found that the cast-iron projections were broken off, and the rails rendered useless, as there was no way of fastening them; this led to a great and important improvement. The base was removed from the rail itself, and cast as a separate "chair" or "pedestal;" the rails were fastened by pins passing through holes in the upright sides of the chairs, and corresponding holes in the ends of the rails.

In 1797, Mr. Barns, when laying down a railroad at the Lawson Colliery, Newcastle-upon-Tyne, introduced "stone blocks" 1 foot square and 8 inches deep, instead of wooden sleepers, and in 1800 Mr. Outram also used "stone blocks" upon a line he laid from the collieries near Little Eaton, Derbyshire. The dates plainly show that Mr. Outram was not the first to adopt the "stone blocks," but, nevertheless, he obtained all the credit, for this description of line was called the Outram road or way, which very soon became shortened into "tram-road" and "tramway."

The Ashby Canal Company, under an Act of 1794, constructed a canal from Ashby-de-la-Zouch (Leicestershire) to Coventry, and obtained powers to extend it to Ticknall and Cloud Hill Lime Works, &c., but the directors, seeing the advantages of the "tram-road," abandoned the latter part of their canal scheme, and laid the Ashby, Ticknall, and Cloud Hill tramways, the rails employed being the cast-iron "plate" pattern, 3 feet long, with the flange on the inner side, similar to those originally introduced at Colebrookdale, to which reference has already been made. The old Ashby tramroad and branches became the property of the Midland Railway Company, by virtue of an Act of 1846, and one part has since been altered and absorbed into the Ashby and Worthington Railway, but the branch from Ticknall Tramway Wharf to Ticknall has never been relaid or altered in any way, and is therefore a specially interesting relic of ancient times. In these days to see waggons with flat wheels, drawn over cast-iron plate rails one yard in length, by a horse, cannot fail to interest those who watch the progress and working of railways; and it most clearly shows the great improvements made, and the perseverance which has been required to develop the present gigantic railway system out of such small beginnings.

In 1801 the Surrey Iron Railway Company obtained an Act, and afterwards speedily constructed a tramroad from Wandsworth to Croydon; and Sir Richard Phillips wrote: "I found delight in witnessing, at Wandsworth, the economy of horse labour of the iron railway, and thought such lines should be extended from London to Edinburgh, Glasgow, Holyhead, Milford, Falmouth, Yarmouth, Dover, and Portsmouth." The idea that

railways should be laid over the country was generally considered at that time to be perfectly absurd.

An important tramroad six miles in length was also laid in Derbyshire, known as the Peak Forest line. Wrought-iron rails 2 feet long were tried in 1805 at the Wallbottle Colliery, near Newcastle-upon-Tyne, but this material did not come into general use.

In 1816 a patent (No. 4,067) was obtained by William Losh and George Stephenson for a half-lap rail-joint, in which the sides of the rails were bevelled away for about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches, so that when the two bevelled ends were laid, they formed the same breadth of surface as at the other parts of the rail, an iron pin passed through the sides of the chair and the halves of the two rail ends; they also suggested a wheel with a broad flat flange, suitable to run upon either the plate or edge rails.

It has already been mentioned that the "edge rail" was invented in 1789; it did not, however, find favour for a number of years, as many persons contended that the narrowness of the upper surface would cut grooves in the wheels, a preference being therefore shown for the old plate-rail.

A very useful wrought-iron rail was next manufactured at the Bedlington Iron Works in 1816, which consisted of a combination of both the plate and edge rails, and having a high outer side and a low one; wheels with flanges ran upon the high or edge side, the flat wheels on the inner or low-plate side. These rails were in 15 feet lengths, the ends being dove-tailed together; they were sometimes spiked directly to the stone blocks, but more generally placed in shallow chairs, and secured with an iron key.

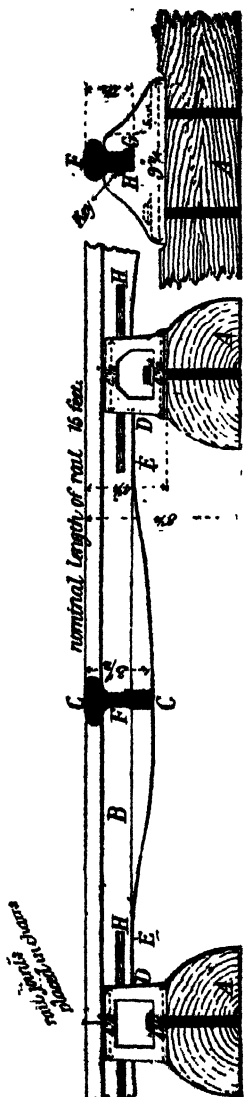


Fig. 1.—Fish-bellied Rail.

In October, 1820, Mr. Birkinshaw, of the Bedlington Iron Works, near Durham, obtained a patent (No. 4,503) for an improved mode of rolling railway rails (Fig. 1).

These rails were of wrought iron, of the elliptical, or more generally known as the "fish-bellied" pattern, nominally 15 feet in length, but from measurement the author finds them to vary from  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches more than this length. They were divided into bearing lengths of 3 feet between the chairs, and, when new, weighed 28 lbs. per yard; they had a single head only,  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches in width. The peculiar feature was that the underside of the rail was curved. It was considered in the early days of railways that extra strength was required between the chairs (at c), and that it would give uniform strength throughout if the extreme depth of the

rail at the centre between the chairs was  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches, tapering away in a semi-elliptic curve to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches at the chairs (D).

On one side of the rail a lateral swell was rolled, and continued through the whole length; but on the other side it terminated at E before reaching the chair, thus forming the sections shown at F. The chairs were of cast iron; on one side a cavity (G) was formed corresponding to the lateral projection on the rail, on the other side of the chair a similar cavity was cast for the purpose of receiving a long thin wrought-iron key (H), which pressed the projection on the rail into the cavity in the chair (G), thus preventing the rail from rising upwards.

Mr. Birkinshaw proposed to weld a number of rails into a long continuous rail, but this plan was not tried. Mr. George Stephenson adopted Birkinshaw's "fish-bellied" rail for all his early lines. The Stockton and Darlington, Canterbury and Whitstable, and Leicester and Swannington had rails weighing 28 lbs. per yard; on the Liverpool and Manchester he used 35 lbs., and afterwards 50 lbs. on the London and Birmingham.

On the Liverpool and Manchester line both stone blocks and wooden sleepers were employed. The Leicester and Swannington Railway was laid with cross sleepers (A), placed 3 feet apart between centres; these were of oak, 8 ft. 6 in. in length,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  in. wide at base,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  in. thick, of half-round section, bound at each end with a strong iron hoop, the chairs being fastened to them by two spikes.

The "gauge of rails" may here receive attention, as the question has been asked why 4 ft.  $8\frac{1}{2}$  in. was adopted.

There can be no doubt that the usual width of the old

wooden and cast-iron tramroads practically determined the gauge of our present railways. The usual width or gauge of these old tramroads was *five feet* over all, that is, including the width of the two rails, and, as Jessop's edge rails and the Killingworth tramroad had rails  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide, it is easy to see that the width of two such rails deducted from 5 feet leaves 4 feet  $8\frac{1}{2}$  in. between the rails, or what we now consider the national gauge. George Stephenson saw no reason to alter the gauge, therefore he adopted 4 ft.  $8\frac{1}{2}$  in. for the Stockton and Darlington and the Liverpool and Manchester railways, and, when consulted as to the gauge for the Leicester and Swannington, and the Canterbury and Whitstable Railways, he replied, "Make them of the same width; though they may be a long way apart now, depend upon it they will be joined together some day." The "fish-belly" rails, 15 feet long, were adopted for all these lines.

The Stockton and Darlington railway scheme was one of the important turning points in the railway history. George Stephenson was appointed engineer, and application was made to Parliament in 1818; twice the Bill was rejected, but it passed in 1821, and on the 27th of September, 1825, the line was opened. It was not at first intended to work this railway by locomotives, and some fixed engines and ropes were provided, but the locomotive quickly proved its superiority over all other systems.

The Liverpool and Manchester has been truly designated as the Grand British Experimental Railway. George Stephenson was in this case also appointed engineer, and the line was opened to the public 15th September, 1830. Some time before the opening, the

question of locomotive, or fixed engines and ropes, naturally came before the directors, as it was necessary to arrange for working the line ; and, notwithstanding reports, the directors did not feel able to come to a decision, when one of their number—Mr. Harrison—proposed, “That a reward be publicly offered for the most likely mode of effecting their object ;” and on the 20th April, 1829, it was resolved to offer a premium of £500 for the best locomotive engine, subject to eight conditions as to weight, load, pressure of steam, price, &c., and the offer was made on the 25th April.

October 1st, 1829, was fixed for the trial, but was subsequently altered to the 8th, the running ground being on the Manchester side of Rainhill Bridge ; and the following engines were entered for the prize :—

Engine	Maker
The Rocket	.. G. Stephenson.
The Novelty	. Braithwaite and Erickson
The Sans Pareil	Hackworth
The Perseverance	Burstall

The result of the trial (which lasted from the 8th to 14th October) conclusively proved that the “Rocket” of Mr. Stephenson was the best engine, and the price of £500 was consequently awarded, as it had performed all the conditions and stipulations required by the company. It will thus be seen that the Rainhill trials of 1829 settled the locomotive question, and led to the introduction of railways throughout the world.

It has been mentioned that the “elliptical” rail was adopted with a view to obtaining uniform strength throughout its length ; experience, however, proved that this was not the case in practice, as all the rails which broke failed at a point between 7 in. and 9 in. from the nearest chair. It was also shown that



after one side of the top was worn, the rail could not be used on the other without the chairs being taken up and turned round ; also that it was very inconvenient in practice that chairs could only be placed at certain points—that is, at the shallow parts of the rails.

To avoid these defects a rail was designed having a single head, but the under side was made straight and parallel to the top : this was known as the “single parallel pattern.” These rails were 15 ft. in length, and were secured to the chairs by a ball and key fastening ; a groove was rolled in one side of the rail into which a small cast-iron ball fitted, this ball being in turn held firm by a wrought-iron key passing through the chair. This system of rail and fastening was largely used on the North Midland, Manchester and Leeds, Birmingham and Derby Junction, and many other lines. Mr. Locke adopted the “double parallel rails,” and laid them down on the Grand Junction Railway. These had double heads, and were therefore capable of being turned ; they were placed in chairs 3 ft. apart, and secured by wooden keys. From this description it will at once be seen that Mr. Locke’s system is the one in general use at the present day.

Great difference of opinion existed as to the merits of the various forms of rails. The directors of the London and Birmingham Railway, being in doubt, employed Professor Barlow to conduct a series of experiments. He did so, and reported in favour of Locke’s “double parallel,” and against Birkinshaw’s “fish-bellied” rail, and this report led to the very general adoption of the former system.

Soon after the opening of the Leicester and Swan-

nington Railway, which took place 17th July, 1832, opinions were expressed against wooden sleepers, especially in cuttings. It therefore became the fashion to adopt "stone blocks," and, to consolidate the road-bed, it was the general practice to lift each block by means of a lever, and allow it to fall several times on the seat upon which it was intended ultimately to rest. This method of obtaining a firm road was first employed by Mr. Stephenson on the Liverpool and Manchester line.

Nothing can be worse than a rigid permanent way, but in the early days of railways this fact was not known or understood, consequently very many ideas and inventions proved failures. They provided a very strong road, but the rigidity was so great that the permanent way and rolling-stock were jarred to pieces, not worn out by ordinary working, thus clearly showing that a certain amount of "elasticity" was absolutely necessary. When Mr. Brunel originally designed the permanent way for the Great Western Railway, a peculiar feature was introduced (in addition to the broad 7 ft. gauge and the longitudinal sleepers), which consisted in the employment of piles driven in pairs along the whole length of the way, at intervals of 15 ft.; these piles were of beech, 10 in. diameter, 12 ft. long, driven down into the earth so that the top of each was nearly level with the rails, and to the tops of these piles the cross timbers were firmly bolted, which in turn held the longitudinal sleepers. This plan was carried out in 1838-9 between London and Maidenhead, but the results very quickly induced Mr. Brunel to abandon the piles and lay the timbers on the ballast in the ordinary way.

Practical working soon proved that the "pile"

system was nearly as rigid as the "stone block road," and when the ballast subsided, as it constantly did, the whole weight was placed upon the piles.

Another attempt to obtain a firm permanent way was made upon the Manchester and Leeds Railway in 1839. One part of the line passed for some distance through a rock cutting, and, instead of using sleepers, the solid rock was dressed to a surface, and the chairs spiked directly to it. The company's officials contended, and expected that this portion of line would stand firm for ever. However, the road was so rigid that if a train passed over it at more than a walking pace, rails and springs were broken, and in less than three weeks from the opening of the railway orders were given for the rails to be taken up and placed upon sleepers in the ordinary way.

Mr. Jesse Hartley constructed some parallel walls of granite, upon which he bolted the rails. The rigidity was so excessive that rails, tyres, and springs were broken daily, and the plan proved a complete failure.

A report contained in the Leicester and Swannington Company's books, dated May, 1842, shows that the "stone blocks" which had replaced many of the sleepers required constant attention, lifting, packing, and keeping to gauge, also that "the riding over them was harder than on the oak sleepers."

However, "stone blocks" remained in use on many lines for a period of over forty years, and some even exist in sidings and branches at the present day in various parts of the country.

During the years 1847-51 great attention was given to the subject of iron permanent way, it being the general opinion at that time that wooden sleepers

were of too perishable a nature. Many inventions were tried. The one which appears to have been most successful was W. H. Barlow's patent. This system had cast-iron sleepers placed longitudinally. Each sleeper consisted of an inverted trough 4 ft. 8½ in. long, 1 ft. 1½ in. wide, and 3 in. in height, with the chairs upon it, cast in one piece, the wooden keys being placed inside; the rails were of iron, 18 ft. long, double-headed, and fished at the joints; the gauge of the line was maintained by a wrought-iron transverse tie-bar attached to the sleepers. This "iron road" was tried upon several sections of the Midland Railway, especially through tunnels. The first portion laid was slightly over a mile in length, and extended through the Glenfield Tunnel on the Leicester and Swannington branch, the next being the Thackley Tunnel, Shipley, followed by the Gresley Tunnel, near Burton, and many others. Experience quickly proved that this system was too hard and rigid, and, as the weight of engines gradually increased, the cast-iron sleepers were constantly broken. For a number of years past the Glenfield Tunnel has been the only remaining portion of the iron road in use, and on this account the mouth of this tunnel has been constantly visited by engineers and others who wished to examine these old links in the history of permanent way; but in March, 1884, the removal of the cast-iron road was completed, after having been in traffic over thirty-two years.

The Barlow "Saddle-back" wrought-iron rail was designed to dispense with sleepers and chairs altogether, the foot of the rail being considered wide enough to obtain the necessary bearing surface upon the ballast, the gauge being maintained by wrought-iron tie-rods.

The fatal objection to all rails of this type was found to be their rigidity, and the great disadvantage of the impossibility of properly packing them.

One of the first requisites for a railway is a good, sound permanent way, placed upon a well-drained and properly ballasted road-bed. This is a subject of very great importance, and deserves far more attention than is sometimes bestowed upon it, for there can be no doubt that good ballast is to a railway what a good foundation is to a building; defective drainage and ballast often cause subsidence and lateral deviation, increase the cost of maintenance both of road and rolling-stock, and, what is far more serious, will probably render the line unsafe and lead to an accident.

It may often be noticed on badly-drained railways that water lies under the sleepers, and that when a train passes, mud is thrown up as each sleeper in succession sinks under the pressure of every wheel, the fish-joints bend and spring back, the rails rise and fall in the chairs with a clattering noise, the wooden keys shake and often fall out; thus the permanent way is strained, and consequently the trains oscillate considerably. Having obtained a good dry road-bed, it is necessary to consider the requirements of the permanent way and the duties it has to fulfil. In the first place, it must be strong enough to carry the loads which pass over it, and also to resist the lateral action due to speed and oscillation, which tends to the "spreading" of the rails.

It must be specially remembered that when speaking of the load on the permanent way the author does not refer simply to the total weight of the engine or vehicle, but to the maximum weight which is or can be placed upon it at any one point; that is, upon any one pair of

wheels. Therefore a heavy engine of 38 or 40 tons, having the weight well distributed over six or eight wheels, will not cause as much wear and tear or damage to the permanent way as a comparatively light engine with a great weight placed on one pair of wheels. Many locomotive engines are in use in this country having 16, 17, and nearly 18 tons resting upon a single pair of driving-wheels; and it is this great concentration of weight which forms the principal difficulty which permanent-way engineers have to overcome.

Rails may be considered as girders; they must have strength enough to carry the load which rolls over them, and sufficient bearing upon the chairs; the chairs must have a good bearing to prevent their being crushed down into the sleepers, and in like manner the sleepers must have surface enough to prevent their being crushed into the ballast; the spikes and tree-nails must resist all lateral action and maintain the gauge of the line. Permanent way, therefore, must be strong and firm, but at the same time possessing a certain amount of elasticity; it is very necessary that the elasticity should be uniform throughout, and not a system of alternate elasticity and rigidity, in which it serves to aggravate the rigidity by causing a succession of jumps and jerks.

Previously to the year 1847 rail-joints were placed over sleepers in joint-chairs, which were wider than the ordinary ones. The joint thus made was never satisfactory, and upon several occasions the keys fell out of the joint-chairs, and trains or vehicles left the line in consequence. The well-known "fish-plates" were introduced by Mr. Bridges Adams in 1847, and it is hardly necessary to point out that they are very successful, and are now in universal use.

About the year 1847 great difference of opinion existed as to the advantages of the "suspended fish-joint," and of the "joint supported by a sleeper." Engineers had become so used to the supports placed under the joints that great objections were raised to fish-plates and joints suspended between two sleepers, and several inventions were tried with a view to obtain a compromise. Mr. Samuel introduced a bracket-chair, which was largely used. It consisted of a chair and fish-plate combined, the fish on one side being cast with the chair and an ordinary fish-plate placed on the other side, four bolts being employed in the ordinary way. A somewhat similar chair and fish-plate combined was afterwards introduced by Mr. Adams, who also designed a modification of the joint-chair and fish-plate capable of uniting the ends of rails of different heights and sections, but they have given place to the usual fish-joint.

There can be no question that the suspended fish-joint gives greater elasticity, and renders the deflection of every part of the permanent way as uniform as possible under the weight of a passing train. The author has for a long time directed the attention of permanent-way engineers to a matter which on many railways requires improvement, namely, the positions of sleepers on each side of a rail-joint. To obtain a good sound road a chair and sleeper should be placed on each side of a joint as near as possible to the fish-plates; from the joints of the rails to the centre of the nearest chair on either side should never be more than 12 or 13 inches. Doubtless many of my readers often see sleepers brought close up to the joint on one side, whilst the centre of the next sleeper may be 2 feet or 2 feet 6 inches on the

other side. This is a common, but at the same time an objectionable practice. To obtain a smooth road uniformity of elasticity and deflection is very necessary, for if the deflection be not equal throughout, pitching motion is at once created, followed by violent oscillation, which is detrimental to the permanent way itself and injurious to the locomotives and rolling-stock. It has already been mentioned that the system of fastening rails by wooden keys was originally introduced by Mr. Locke upon the Grand Junction Railway; Mr. Barlow afterwards invented a hollow wrought-iron key of a similar shape to the usual wooden one; those were tried for a short time, but their use proved that elasticity in keys was absolutely necessary.

A large number of other systems were tried, and proved failures solely on account of their extreme rigidity. The position of rail-keys has recently engaged considerable attention, in consequence of the change made by the Midland Railway Company.

On the majority of lines the keys have always been placed *outside* the rails, and previously to the year 1850 this was the usual plan; at that time, and during the ten following years, the Midland Company employed both the "outside" and "inside" systems, and found that the keys placed "outside" came out of the chairs to a serious extent; on some occasions three and even four consecutive keys were found to be out, the result being that there was nothing to prevent the train from "spreading the road" to a dangerous extent, and cases did actually occur of vehicles leaving the line in consequence. The company therefore, in 1860-1, considered that the *inside* position was to be preferred, as if the keys should come out there would be no danger, the



gauge of the line being maintained by the outer jaw of the chair, and not by the key. It was also considered that platelayers would more conveniently examine their lengths of permanent way when they could see the keys of both rails at one time.

The inside keys gave general satisfaction for several years, and there was no doubt that the system made a good strong road; the question is whether it was not too strong, amounting to rigidity, for since the weight of engines and rolling-stock has increased, the number of broken chairs has become a very serious matter for consideration and attention.

Complaints have for a long time been made that Midland trains appear to run "harder" and more "noisily" than those of some other lines.

One cause of "noise" is doubtless to be found in the inside keys, and another in the low system of ballasting. The recent decision of the Midland Company to adopt outside instead of inside keying has called attention to the whole question of permanent way, and promoted considerable discussion in engineering circles. The advocates of the inside and outside systems appear to have been very equally divided, and powerful arguments have been brought forward upon each side; but it must be admitted that the introduction of wood between the rail and chair will provide the necessary elasticity which is so evidently required to prevent the continual breakage of chairs.

Experiments are being made to obtain some really good system of preventing keys working out of the chairs. Several plans are being practically tested upon parts of road with the heaviest traffic. Good results have been attained by the use of the chairs

which are roughed or have teeth on the inner side of the jaw.

Another form of key has been introduced by Mr. Gradwell, of Barrow-in-Furness. It is of wood, shaped so that it can only be driven into, or come out of, the chair in one direction. A piece is sawn out, or four saw cuts made. To drive a key into its place, the end is compressed, and afterwards expands, practically forming a spring which prevents its falling out. With a view to giving additional elasticity to the road, the "Steen Chair and Spring Key" has recently been tried experimentally, and consists of a strong curved spring key, formed in the centre to fit the chair, the ends pressing against the rail, and in order to prevent the ordinary wooden keys falling out, some are now being tried with an improved means of fastening, which consists in cutting a groove or saw cut in the key to receive an iron or steel wedge having serrations or teeth on each side to prevent slipping back.

It will be noticed upon many railways that the sleepers and the undersides of the rails are covered with ballast. This tends very materially to insure quiet running; but, on the other hand, in rainy seasons it keeps the permanent way in a wet state, unless very well drained. The Midland Company adopted the plan of never allowing the ballast to cover the sleepers, thus insuring a dry road, but at the same time a noisy one. This plan is now abandoned, and the ballast is being raised upon all relaid portions of the line, which, together with the outside keys, has had the desired effect of reducing noise and vibration. In shunting-yards and sidings the ballast should always be raised (both between the rails and in the six-foot

way) to the level of, or very little below, the top of the rail. Many guards and shunters are annually killed and injured by catching their feet against the tops of the rails when stepping under the buffers of waggons, either to couple or uncouple them, and, of course, any slip made at such a critical moment is almost certain to result in serious consequences; and, as the raising of the ballast to the required level in shunting-yards is such a very simple and inexpensive matter, it is to be hoped the companies will do all in their power to reduce the danger as far as possible. At the present time permanent way may be divided into two classes:—

1. The cross sleeper road in general use.
2. The longitudinal system used on the Great Western Railway.

Rails may be considered under four classes:—

1. Single or bull-headed.
2. Double-headed.
3. Bridge pattern.
4. Vignole's pattern.

Various companies make differences in detail, but the Midland may be selected as a fair example of the ordinary 4 feet  $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches gauge, cross-sleeper road, as follows:—The rails are of steel, "bull-headed," 30 feet long,  $5\frac{5}{8}$  inches deep, width of top  $2\frac{5}{8}$  inches, weighing 85 l s. to the yard, having a sectional area of 8 square inches, and are laid with an inclination of 1 in 20 towards the inside, or four-foot way. The chairs are of cast iron, each weighing 50 lbs., and are fastened to the sleepers by two iron spikes and two oak tree-nails. The sleepers are rectangular, 9 feet long, 10 inches wide, 5 inches thick, weighing 134 lbs. each, and placed at a distance of 2 feet  $9\frac{3}{8}$  inches apart

between centres, except at the joints, where they are only 2 feet 2 inches apart. The fish-plates are upon the clip pattern—that is, they clip the rail by nearly meeting under it. They weigh 40 lbs. per pair, and the four bolts 1.68 lbs. each. To obtain correct data, the materials have been carefully weighed, and it is found that one yard of permanent way averages—

	Lbs.
Steel .....	170
Wrought iron .....	14.9
Cast iron .....	110
Wood .....	151.9
Total .....	446.8

Double-headed rails, capable of being turned, are in use on many railways; the general details of road are, however, very similar to the above.

“Turned” rails should never be used on any passenger line, both on account of the jar caused by running over the chair-marks, and also the increased liability of a rail to break when turned. The longitudinal system of sleepers was employed by Mr. Brunel for the broad gauge Great Western Railway, and was afterwards adopted in all cases where the seven-feet gauge was laid. The longitudinal timbers or baulks are of yellow pine, creosoted; they are rectangular, 14 inches wide, 7 inches thick, varying in length from 25 to 35 feet, and weighing about 40 lbs. per cubic foot; the gauge is maintained by transoms secured to the longitudinals by tie-bolts or iron-straps. The rails are of steel, of the “bridge pattern,” varying in length from 18 to 30 feet, and in weight from 62 to 68 lbs. per yard. The 68 lbs. rails have a sectional area of 7 square inches, and are  $6\frac{1}{4}$  inches wide at the foot,

and 3 inches high ; they have a continuous bearing on the longitudinal timbers, to which they are fastened by fang-bolts passing through holes in the flanges. It has been found that the rails are in time pressed into the timbers, and, to avoid injury to the latter, packing 1 inch thick of yellow pine is generally placed under the rails. On a large portion of this line, the "mixed gauge" is now laid, which consists of a third rail to be used by narrow gauge trains, one of the broad gauge rails being common to both. The Vignole's system is only employed to a limited extent, and consists of a single-headed rail with a flat foot. It is used either with or without chairs, on either cross or longitudinal sleepers. During the year 1885, 287 broken rails were reported ; of these 132 were double-headed, 145 single or bull-headed, and 9 were of the bridge pattern, and 1 Vignole's pattern. Of the double-headed rails, 68 had been turned, 54 rails were made of iron, and 233 of steel.

The old system of slide points has long ago become extinct upon all railways, but may still be seen in use on temporary lines and colliery sidings. By this arrangement a single pair of rails was fastened at one end by bolts, the other ends being capable of being moved sideways, so as to connect with two, three, or even four lines of way. The present form of points consists of two outer or fixed stock rails, and two inner or movable switch rails, tapered to a point or tongue. These point rails are fixed at the heel-end by either a pair of fish-plates or a heel-chair. Points, although of one construction, are known under various names, according to the position in which they are employed. Facing, trailing, slip, double slip, leading, cross-over,

safety and catch points, the names clearly indicating their several uses. Facing points at junctions, and leading points from goods lines or sidings to main passenger lines, should always be provided with locking bars and bolts, and be properly interlocked with the signals giving permission for a train to run in any desired direction. Crossings are of two kinds, the ordinary rails cut and joined, and cast-steel crossings complete in one piece. Crossings deserve far more attention than they sometimes receive, for if check-rails are allowed to become loose, and crossings to get out of position, it is a very easy matter for the leading wheel of an engine to strike and mount the fixed point of the crossing, thus throwing a train off the line, as was the case at Wennington Junction on the Midland Railway, 11th August, 1880, when eight persons were killed, and a very large number seriously injured. There is a common but very dangerous practice in use on some lines, of laying rails round curves tight to gauge, that is at a less width than 4 feet 8½ inches. Many accidents have been thus caused, and the author finds that nothing conduces to easy and safe running on curves so much as a little extra width in the gauge. All sharp curves of ten chains radius and under should be provided with a check-rail placed round the inner side; the outer rail should be sufficiently super-elevated, and the speed of trains carefully reduced and regulated. Engines having a long rigid wheel base ought not to be employed on lines having sharp curves. The super-elevation of the outer rail is usually determined by the following formula: 
$$W \frac{V^2}{1.25 R} = \text{elevation of outer rail in inches.}$$
 Where  $W$  = gauge in feet,  $V$  =

velocity of train in miles per hour, and  $R$  = radius of curve in feet.

In concluding this chapter, reference should be made to the steel permanent way, designed by Mr. F. W. Webb as a substitute for the usual system of wooden sleepers and cast-iron chairs. The sleepers are by preference of the ordinary trough section, and the chairs are riveted to them. The chairs, which form the chief feature of the design, are made from the crop ends of steel rails. These are first rolled into flat bars, and then cut and stamped into shape with a bulge in the middle of their width, so as to give strength to the jaws, and also to form a recess into which the wooden key may expand, and so prevent it from working out. It will be noticed that each chair is made up of two angle brackets and a packing piece, which serves to keep the rail from injuring the sleeper. Another feature is the placing between the sleeper and the chair pieces of paper or canvas, dipped in tar or asphalt, to keep out any moisture and to prevent sliding or working between the chair and the packing, and the packing and the sleeper. It is claimed for the system that it seems to offer every advantage for economy and simplicity of manufacture; and there can be no question that if it were generally adopted the cost of production would be greatly reduced. It would also be essential, as far as possible, to introduce one standard form of sleeper, and one standard form of punching, so that companies wishing to adopt steel sleepers may go into the market for them, as they would for a piece of timber for the same purpose, and not have to ask the manufacturers to alter their rolls or their machinery for punching the holes for every small order required.

The experiments with this form of permanent way commenced in May, 1880, and the North-Western Company has now 32,174 of the sleepers in use, and it is reported that those laid down six years ago are giving good results. With regard to first cost, this system is stated to compare favourably with the cost of the ordinary plan. A hollow steel spring key has also been tried by Mr. Webb. There can be no question that Mr. Webb's steel permanent way forms a very strong and sound road, but the subject of its rigidity is an all-important matter for consideration. Opinions differ very widely, and in the absence of necessary data, it is essential that some experiments should be made upon the subject before a correct estimate can be arrived at with reference to the probable success of steel permanent way.

The author has recently examined the steel sleepers on several sections of the North Western, the mile of line near Kettering on the Midland, also the portion of the Team Valley Branch of the North Eastern Railway, and finds that the steel sleepers cost about twice as much as the wooden ones; but they will doubtless last a long time, and are costing less in maintenance.



## CHAPTER III.

### RAILWAY SIGNALLING.

THE latest official information with reference to the signalling of railways in the United Kingdom is to be found in the Board of Trade Returns upon the arrangements and systems of working on the 31st December, 1884, the details being given under two headings: (1) The interlocking and concentration of signal and point levers; (2) the systems upon which the lines are worked relating to the block system, &c.

Table No. 1 shows that the levers require "concentration" in 5,389 cases, and "interlocking" in 5,189 instances; also, that no less than 3,130 pairs of "safety points" are requisite. From table No. 2 it will be seen that the total length of line open for passenger traffic was 17,933½ miles, of which 13,832 miles were worked on the absolute block system. There are 366 miles of single railway upon which only one engine at one time, or two coupled together, are allowed: thus leaving a balance of 3,735 miles which are still worked upon inefficient principles, and requiring the introduction of the absolute block system.

## INTERLOCKING OF SIGNALS.

## SUMMARY No. 1.

—	Number of cases in which any passenger line is connected with, or crossed on the level by				Number of cases in which the usual requirements of the Inspecting Officers of the Board of Trade have, or have not, been complied with in the following respects:—					
	Any other passenger line.	Any goods line.	Any siding.	Any cross-over road.	Concentration of signal and point levers.		Interlocking of signal and point levers.		Addition of safety points in case of goods lines and sidings.	
					Have	Have not	Have	Have not	Have	Have not
England and Wales . . .	3,861	1,336	17,292	6,499	25,916	3,072	26,089	2,899	16,867	1,761
Scotland . . .	729	213	3,102	991	3,797	1,238	3,763	1,272	2,628	687
Ireland . . .	385	76	1,194	277	853	1,079	914	1,018	588	682
Total United Kingdom .	4,975	1,625	21,588	7,767	30,566	5,389	30,766	5,189	20,083	3,130

## THE ABSOLUTE BLOCK SYSTEM.

## SUMMARY No. 2.

—	Total Length of Railway Opened for Passenger Traffic.		Distance Worked on the Absolute Block System.	
	Double.	Single.	Double.	Single.
	Miles.	Miles.	Miles.	Miles.
England and Wales	8,641½	4,187¾	8,025½	3,170
Scotland . . . . .	1,130	1,647½	1,067¾	1,113
Ireland . . . . .	591½	1,925½	141	314¾
United Kingdom .	10,172¾	7,760¾	9,234½	4,597¾
Total . . . . .	17,933½		13,832	

The following table gives in detail the facts relating to the more important railways, from which it will be seen that some of the principal lines have made considerable progress:—

Railway.	Total Length of Line Open for Passenger Traffic.		Distance worked upon the Absolute Block System.	
	Double.	Single.	Double.	Single.
	Miles.	Miles.	Miles.	Miles.
Cheshire Lines . . . .	125	—	92	—
Furness . . . . .	72	34	71	34
Great Eastern . . . .	494	473	494	208
Great Northern . . . .	570	169	556	91
Great Northern and Great Eastern Joint . . . .	111	5	111	5
Great Western . . . .	1,041	988	889	753
Lancashire and Yorkshire . .	423	17	423	9
London and North-Western . .	1,363	311	1,347	280
L. & N.-W. & G. W. Joint . .	111	27	111	16
London and South-Western . .	523	225	523	200
London, Brighton, and South Coast . . . . .	339	118	339	118
London, Chatham, and Dover .	167	10	167	10
Manchester, Sheffield, and Lincolnshire . . . .	266	3	185	—
Midland . . . . .	988	278	951	215
North-Eastern . . . . .	921	425	916	412
North Staffordshire . . . .	149	19	143	19
South-Eastern . . . . .	333	37	333	37
Somerset and Dorset Joint . .	2	89	2	89
Taff Vale . . . . .	52	12	6	1
Caledonian . . . . .	426	354	421	203
Glasgow and South-Western . .	218	112	211	70
Great North of Scotland . .	23	275	23	269
Highland . . . . .	6	408	6	408
North British . . . . .	400	69	353	139
Great Northern of Ireland . .	136	371	3	14
Great Southern and Western .	206	301	21	17
Midland Great Western . . .	149	275	68	9

### THE BLOCK SYSTEM DESCRIBED.

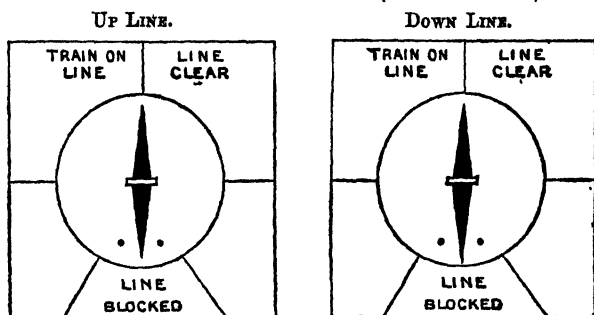
It is hardly necessary to mention that the object of the absolute block system is to maintain a certain interval of space between all trains, instead of the uncertain interval of time as formerly in use.

The line is divided into sections varying in length

from a few chains to four or five miles, according to the amount of traffic that has to be passed over it. A signal-box is placed at the termination of each section, and is provided with two electric bells and four block telegraph instruments, one bell and two instruments, Fig. 2, being for working the up and down traffic in each direction. Each signal-box is further provided with up and down "Distant," "Home," and "Starting" signals, and "Lie By" or shunting sidings are con-

Fig. 2.—THE BLOCK SYSTEM.

DIAGRAMS OF DIALS OF INSTRUMENTS (NEEDLE PATTERN).



structed at such places as it is found necessary to allow a fast or important train to pass a slow train.

For the purpose of illustrating the course to be adopted in signalling by the block telegraph : A, B, C, and D, Fig. 3 (Plate I.) are supposed to represent four consecutive block boxes upon a portion of a double line of railway, and the process of signalling a train is as follows :—On the approach of a train to A, the signalman there will call the attention of B, and then give the proper "Is line clear?" bell and dial signals. The signalman at B, after having ascertained that the line is

clear for the train to run upon, must repeat the signals, and when he has received the necessary intimation from A that he has repeated the dial signal correctly, which intimation must not be given by A until the bell signal has also been correctly repeated, he must peg the needle to "Line clear." The train may then be dispatched from A. As soon as the train has passed A, the signalman there must call the attention of, and give the bell signal, "Train entering section," to B, and the signalman at B must acknowledge the signal and unpeg the needle. The signalman at A must then give to B the proper "Train entering section" dial signal, and when the signalman at B has acknowledged that signal and received the necessary intimation from A that his acknowledgment is correct, he must peg the needle to "Train on line," and then call the attention of, and give the "Is line clear?" signal to C. As soon as the train has passed B, it must be signalled, as above directed, to C and the signalman at C must in like manner, call the attention of, and forward the "Is line clear?" signals to D, and so on throughout the block system.

If the second train should arrive at a signal-box before the preceding one has been signalled as "Out of section," it must be brought to a stand and detained at the starting-signal until such time as the section ahead is clear.

For many years the codes of signals on different lines were separate and distinct, and at junctions there was the difficulty and danger of one man having to work two or more different codes. This was the cause of the serious accident at Canonbury Tunnel, and led to the companies parties to the Clearing House adopting a more uniform system, which came into use October to December, 1884. For the purposes of illustration,











the Midland, Great Northern, and Great Western signal codes are here appended :—

### MIDLAND.

WHEN THE NEEDLE OF THE INSTRUMENT OF THE SECTION AHEAD IS IN THE VERTICAL POSITION THE LINE MUST BE CONSIDERED BLOCKED.

When the instruments are not in use, the handles must always be kept upright, so that the needles may stand in the vertical position. The needle and bell signals must be made slowly and distinctly, and the hand must be removed from the handle the moment the signal has been sent. The handles must not be touched, except when signals are being forwarded or acknowledged. Signalmen, on setting the needle to "Train on line," or "Line clear," must take care that it is firmly and completely pegged over.

Signal lights: red, stop; white, all right; green, all right at junctions.

The block instruments must not be used for conversing.

### BELL SIGNALS.

To call attention . . . . .	1 beat of the bell
Is line clear for stopping goods or mineral train, ballast train requiring to stop in section, or platelayers' lorry requiring to pass through tunnel? . . . . .	3 beats "
Is line clear for passenger, break-down van, or empty carriage train? . . . . .	4 " "
Is line clear for fish, meat, cattle, express goods, empty fish vehicle, through goods, mineral, or ballast train, or light engine? . . . . .	5 " "
Train entering section . . . . .	2 " "
Obstruction danger signal . . . . .	6 " "
Stop and examine train . . . . .	7 " "
Signal given in error, train last signalled not coming . . . . .	8 " "
Train passed without tail lamp (to post in advance)	9 " "
Train divided . . . . .	10 " "
Shunt train for following train to pass . . . . .	11 " "

Train or vehicles running away on wrong line . . . . .	12	beats of the bell
Section clear and station or junction blocked . . . . .	13	" "
Train or vehicles running away on proper line . . . . .	14	" "
Opening of signal post . . . . .	15	" "
Testing bell signal . . . . .	16	" "
Closing of signal post . . . . .	17	" "
Time signal . . . . .	18	" "
Lampman or fog-signalman required . . . . .	19	" "
Testing controlled signals . . . . .	20	" "

## DIAL SIGNALS.

Signal correctly repeated . . . . .	1	beat of needle to right
Is line clear for fast passenger train ? . . . . .	3	beats " "
Is line clear for slow passenger train ? . . . . .	4	" " "
Is line clear for express goods or cattle train ? . . . . .	5	" " "
Is line clear for through goods, mineral, or ballast train, or light engine ? . . . . .	6	" " "
Is line clear for stopping goods or mineral train ? . . . . .	7	" " "
Is line clear for ballast train requiring to stop in section, or platelayers' lorry requiring to pass through tunnel ? . . . . .	8	" " "
Testing dial signal . . . . .	16	" " "
Signal incorrectly repeated . . . . .	1	beat " left
Fast passenger train entering section . . . . .	3	beats " "
Slow passenger train entering section . . . . .	4	" " "
Express goods or cattle train entering section . . . . .	5	" " "
Through goods, mineral, or ballast train, or light engine entering section . . . . .	6	" " "
Stopping goods or mineral train entering section . . . . .	7	" " "
Train passed without tail lamp (to post in rear) . . . . .	9	" " "
Testing dial signal . . . . .	16	" " "
Train out of section . . . . .	2	" " right

Giving permission for a train to approach, and giving "Train out of section" signal.

Except where special instructions to the contrary are issued, permission must not be given for a train to approach when there is, within a quarter of a mile ahead of the home signal, any obstruction on the line on which such train requires to run, nor until all the points over which it has to pass have been placed in the proper position, and where block posts are not more

than a quarter of a mile apart, not until the "Train out of section" signal has been received from the post in advance for the previous train; and after permission has been given for a train to approach, no obstruction of the line upon which such train requires to run must be allowed within a quarter of a mile ahead of the home signal, and the points over which it has to pass must not be moved until it has passed, or been brought to a stand, or the signal, "Signal given in error, train last signalled not coming," has been received from the post in the rear.

## GREAT NORTHERN.

Came into force at 1 P.M., December 1st, 1884.

### BELL SIGNALS.

To call attention . . . . .	1 beat on bell
Train on line . . . . .	2 beats "
Be ready for goods, mineral, or ballast train stop- ping at intermediate stations . . . . .	3 " "
" " " passenger, special fish, or meat, run- ning in passenger train time . . . . .	4 " "
" " " express goods, fish, cattle, light engine, or through mineral train, stopping at chief stations only . . . . .	5 " "
Obstruction danger signal . . . . .	6 " "
Stop and examine train . . . . .	7 " "
Signal given in error (cancel signal last sent) . . . . .	8 " "
Train passed without tail lamp . . . . .	9 " "
Train divided . . . . .	10 " "
Shunt train for following train to pass . . . . .	11 " "
Vehicles running away on wrong line . . . . .	12 " "
Section clear and station or junction blocked, to be used where authorised by General Manager or Superintendent of the Line . . . . .	13 " "
Vehicles running away on right line . . . . .	14 " "
Opening of signal box . . . . .	15 " "
Testing . . . . .	16 " "
Closing of signal box . . . . .	17 " "
Time signal . . . . .	18 " "

### DIAL SIGNALS.

Signal correctly repeated . . . . .	1 beat of needle to right
" incorrectly " . . . . .	1 " " left

Passenger, special fish, or meat train running in passenger train time	}	On line	2	beats of needle to left	
Express goods or cattle train		" "	3	"	"
Express fish train or light engine		" "	4	"	"
Mineral or ballast train stopping at chief stations only	}	" "	5	"	"
Goods, mineral, or ballast train stopping at intermediate stations		" "	6	"	"
Stop and caution		" "	7	"	"
Passenger train assisted by engine, at rear	}	On line	9	"	"
Goods, cattle, mineral, or ballast train assisted by engine at rear		" "	11	"	"
Train out of section		" "	2	"	right
Line clear		Needle pegged to "Line clear"			

When the needle of the instrument is vertical, the line must be considered blocked.

The normal position of all fixed signals is "danger," and a green light is used by night at all the signal posts for "all right," and red one "danger;" a white light at a place where a red, or a green, or a purple light ought to be seen must be considered a "danger" signal, and treated accordingly.

"Call attention" must precede all bell and dial signals, and be repeated immediately.

#### TRAIN OUT OF SECTION.

CLAUSE 6.—"Train out of section" must, except during fog or falling snow, be sent as soon as the last vehicle, with tail lamp attached, has passed the signal-box. "Be ready" must not be accepted for a following train, nor must "Line clear" be given until the preceding train has passed at least a quarter of a mile beyond the signal-box and is continuing its journey or has been shunted clear of the main line (except under special instructions signed by the General Manager or Superintendent of the line, which will be placed in the boxes concerned).

## GREAT WESTERN.

## SPAGNOLETTI'S DISC BLOCK SYSTEM.—DOUBLE LINE.

*Issued November, 1884.*

	Beats on Bell.	How to be given.;
*To call attention (for an unusual continuance of block, &c.) . . . }	1 . . 1	
Train on line . . . . .	2 . . 2	consecutively
„ arrived or obstruction removed . . . }	3 . . 2	pause 1
Is line clear for ordinary goods, mineral, ballast train, or engine and brake? . . . }	3 . . 3	consecutively
Is line clear for branch goods train . . . . .	3 . . 1	pause 2
„ „ express or fast passenger or breakdown van train? . . . }	4 . . 4	consecutively
Is line clear for ordinary passenger or empty carriage train? . . . }	4 . . 3	pause 1
Is line clear for branch passenger train? . . . . .	4 . . 1	pause 3
* Bank engine in rear of train . . . . .	4 . . 2	pause 2
* Fast train approaching . . . . .	5 . . 3	pause 2
Is line clear for fish or meat train? . . . . .	5 . . 5	consecutively
„ „ express goods or cattle train? . . . . . }	5 . . 1	pause 4
Is line clear for fast goods or through mineral train? . . . }	5 . . 4	pause 1
Is line clear for light engine? . . . . .	5 . . 2	pause 3
* Obstruction—danger signal . . . . .	6 . . 6	consecutively
Take off slot—train waiting . . . . .	7 . . 3	pause 4
* Stop and examine train . . . . .	7 . . 7	consecutively
* Signal given in error (cancel last signal sent) . . . . . }	8 . . 8	consecutively
* Train passed without tail lamp . . . . .	9 . . .	9 consecutively to the signal station in advance 4 pause 5 to the signal station in the rear
* Train divided . . . . .	10 . . 5	pause 5
* Shunt train for following train to pass . . . . . }	11 . . 1	pause 5 pause 5
* Vehicles running away on wrong line . . . . . }	12 . . 2	pause 5 pause 5
* Section clear, but station or junction blocked . . . . . }	13 . . 3	pause 5 pause 5
* Vehicles running away on right line . . . . . }	14 . . 4	pause 5 pause 5
* Opening of Signal station . . . . .	15 . . 5	pause 5 pause 5
* Test signal . . . . .	16 . . 16	consecutively
* Closing of signal station . . . . .	17 . . 7	pause 5 pause 5
* Time signal . . . . .	18 . . 8	pause 5 pause 5

The signals marked thus \* must be returned by the signalman receiving them to show that he understands them, but in all cases he must allow sufficient time to insure the signal being completed before he commences to return it or reply to it.

The "Call attention" signal is to be used when it is necessary to call the attention of the signalman at the next signal station,

The disc block telegraph instrument shows three signals:—

The disc showing half white and half red indicates "Line blocked."

The white disc showing full on indicates "Line clear."

The red disc showing full on indicates "Train on line."

All fixed signals show a white and red light only, except in a few special cases.

"Is line clear?" signal must never be sent until "Train arrived" has been received for the previous train, and the disc has been put to half red and half white.

#### THE INTERLOCKING OF POINTS AND SIGNALS.

This system was invented by Mr. Saxby, in 1856, to prevent accidents which constantly occurred under the mode of working then in use. Points were worked by levers on the ground, and were perfectly independent of the signals, and it frequently happened that signals were lowered when points were in the wrong position. Mr. Saxby brought the point and signal-levers together, and interlocked them so that it was impossible for an "all-right" signal to be given which

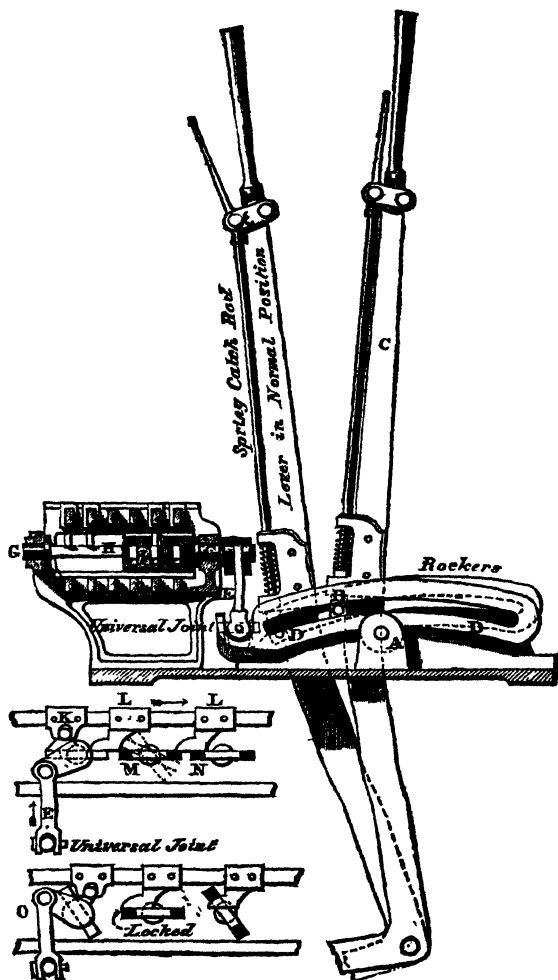


Fig. 4.



was not in accordance with the position of the point-levers.

Fig. 4 shows the system as now used by Messrs. Saxby and Farmer. The locking-gear is worked by the movement of the spring catch-rod, the lower end of which carries a stud upon the block B, which travels in the curved rocker B.

The raising of the catch-rod causes the rocker to move into the position shown in the diagram, and this rocker is connected by a universal joint, E, with a lever which gives motion to the locking-bars. The locks are clearly shown L; they are fixed to the locking-bars in such a manner that some of the spindles are free to move as at M, and some are locked as at N. It therefore follows that until the point-lever c has been placed in its proper position it is mechanically impossible for the signal-lever to be moved; and when the signal-lever has been moved to lower a signal, the point-lever becomes in its turn locked.

The principle is thus briefly explained, and the marvellous development of the system will be clearly understood from the numbers of levers which are all properly interlocked at the following stations :—

The signals at the Waterloo Bridge terminus are controlled from a signal-box having 109 interlocked levers; the new south cabin at Brighton has 240 levers; and the London Bridge Station north cabin, west side, has no less than 280 levers. This is, indeed, a wonderful specimen of the interlocking system. In a day of twenty-four hours about 600 trains and engines pass, and between 8 and 10 A.M. there are about 90 trains; and these figures do not include

shunting operations. This vast cabin is worked by four men at a time, each set being on duty for eight hours.

### THE UNION OF THE BLOCK AND INTERLOCKING SYSTEMS.

It has already been shown that the block and interlocking systems are excellent in themselves, so far as they go; but experience conclusively proves that they do not go far enough. They require to be carried a step further, and, in place of two independent appliances, be united in one complete system or combination. At present there is nothing to prevent a signalman, by mistake, from taking off his outdoor signals at a time when his block instruments indicate that the line is not clear, and such mistakes are constantly leading to collisions.

So long as the outdoor signals exhibited to the engine-drivers truly repeat the state of the block section ahead, safety is provided for, but we know from experience that the present system is liable to, and actually does, at times, break down in consequence of mistakes made by signalmen, arising either from human fallibility, or from excessive hours during which signalmen are too frequently kept on duty.

When we consider the number of serious and fatal accidents that have occurred in consequence of these mistakes, it is needless to waste words in arguing how great must be the value of any inventions which will prevent such accidents by establishing an absolute mechanical block system, which cannot fail from the error of a signalman.

The idea of combining the block and interlocking

systems, and of making the train itself assist in providing for its own safety by telegraphing its arrival and departure from signal-boxes, is not a new one. Messrs. Hodgson, Saxby and Farmer, Sykes, and others, have worked diligently, and with great success, to attain the desired security.

Hodgson's patent apparatus was tried on the Tunbridge Wells and Eastbourne branch of the London, Brighton, and South Coast Railway. The author accepted the invitation to inspect the same, August, 1881, and formed a very high opinion of its merits. One of the principal improvements was the introduction of a treadle near each signal-box, electrically connected with the telegraph instruments in the signal-boxes, rendering it necessary in the working of the block system that the actual running of each train should exercise control over the signalmen. At first the treadles were sometimes liable to get out of order by the repeated blows received from the wheels of a train passing at full speed. This difficulty has, however, been entirely and successfully overcome by Messrs. Saxby and Farmer, by causing the deflection of the rail itself acting upon the short arm of a lever always in contact with the underside of the rail, the means of making an electrical contact through the long arm of the same lever with the telegraph instruments in the signal-boxes, thus taking off a lock that prevents the signalman from moving the handles of the block instruments, by which the signal "Line clear" is given to the box in the rear. The latest improvements have been recently examined by the author, and consist of apparatus containing interlocking appliances for a box with seven levers for working

points and signals, and the block telegraph instruments for the exchange of train signals with stations on either side.

The block instruments are as usual placed upon a shelf over the signal levers, the handles of the instruments being connected by vertical rods with the interlocking gear; or, in other words, the "block" system and the interlocking apparatus are combined in one and the same mechanism, and cannot be manipulated in a contradictory manner.

The block instrument handles are attached to hollow spindles in the centre of which are the plungers. When the handles are moved to the right (which is the "Line clear" position), they work interlocking gear, so as to interlock the point and signal levers in any manner necessary to the requirements of the traffic. When the handles are moved back to "Line blocked" they are stopped in the mid-stroke or vertical position, and become locked, and cannot again be moved to "Line clear," neither can the point and signal levers be again moved until the train for which "Line clear" was given has arrived and actually passed over the treadle apparatus, and thus by its weight deflected the rail and completed the electric circuit. A current of electricity is then sent through the magnet of the block instrument and unlocks the handle, which can then either be restored to its normal position to unlock the point and signal levers, or it can be again moved to the right to give "clear" for a following train to approach. Only one wire is used for the block signal instruments and bells of both up and down lines. (See also electric slot, p. 58.)

The Sykes's system of signalling has for a long time been in use. In May, 1876, Cambria Junction, on the

London, Chatham, and Dover Railway, was fitted with it in such a manner that if the signalman had accepted a train from Canterbury Junction he could not accept one from Loughborough, or if he accepted one from Loughborough, the apparatus was so locked that he could not then accept a train from Canterbury Road until he passed the train, *and put his signal back to "danger."*

These signals have also been working perfectly satisfactorily for several years on the Metropolitan District Railway, and have been introduced upon a section of the Great Western; at Dumfries Junction, upon the Glasgow and South-Western; three signal-boxes upon the Great Eastern; and Walpole Junction, U.S.A.

In the Sykes's system each station is provided with the usual train signal apparatus, ordinary semaphores, and signal levers. Beyond each station is an automatic treadle actuated by the passage of a train to manipulate a circuit extending back to the indicator at the station; each station is also provided with an arm galvanometer, which serves as an additional indicator. In front of the signalman is placed a case containing two indicators, which show respectively through the openings in the case. One indicator reads either "clear" or "blocked," and refers to the condition of the section of the line beyond, while the other reads either "Train on line" or "Train passed," and refers to the condition of the section of the line in the rear.

The former indicator is connected with the lock in such a manner that when it reads "clear" the lock is lifted and the lever is free, but when it reads "blocked" the lever is locked.

Sometimes, instead of the automatic treadle, a plat-

form plunger is employed, under the control of the station staff, and is used when a train has been seen to pass out of the station, an arrangement which is found particularly advantageous in foggy weather, when the train cannot be seen by the signalmen.

The combination of the block and interlocking apparatus has for some time been a useful and practical appliance, and there can be no reason why so many railway companies continue to employ the old system, which depends so much upon human fallibility.

#### DEFECTIVE SIGNALLING.

Attention has recently been again directed to the very important subject of defective signalling on railways. Engine-drivers constantly complain, and with very good reason, of the way in which signals are frequently placed; but it is only in rare cases, or *after* an accident has actually occurred, that their complaints receive attention, or that improvements are introduced. Unfortunately the selection of position and the erection of signals are usually placed in the hands of a separate department. On many railways the engine-drivers and locomotive department have little or no control over the signal arrangements, and frequently when drivers have pointed out faults, they have been informed that "their duty is simply to obey signals." Instead of a *good standard system* being adopted and strictly carried out, the drivers on many lines state that "the signals are placed anyhow—here, there, and everywhere, and that, instead of improvements being made in this respect, some of the latest signals are placed in the very worst places, and on the wrong side of the line." On several occasions the author has examined signals at stations,

junctions, and sidings where drivers have made mistakes, and in every case has found that the true cause was the defective state or position of the signal.

One of the first and most important requirements of efficient signalling is that all signals shall be placed upon the left-hand or proper side of the line to which they refer. If by any chance it is absolutely impossible to place a signal in such place the *special* attention of engine-drivers should be directed to the fact by a special printed notice. Each roadside station or signal-cabin should be provided with a "distant," "home," and "starting" signal, and an "advanced starting signal" where necessary, in each direction. Distant signal-arms should always be of the "swallow-tail" pattern. Home signals should in every case be placed so as to completely protect any train which may be crossing from one line to another, or into a siding, so that an engine-driver may run as far as the home signal without any fear of being foul of points and crossings which such signal is intended to protect. "Starting," or "advance starting," signals ought always to be placed at least the length of the longest train (say engine and fifty waggons) beyond the home signal or siding points, so that all shunting can be performed without the engine ever having to pass the starting or advanced starting signal at danger, even a few yards. In very many cases these signals are placed at too short a distance, and the drivers are then obliged, and required by rule, to pass them at danger, in order to draw the tail of the train over the points. Signals which control the exit from the sidings should always be "discs" placed low down near the ground, so as to avoid any chance of their being mistaken by a main-line driver. In several cases the author sees *siding*

*signals* which consist of an arm placed upon the home signal-post, and the arm is generally connected to the points, so that when the points are open the signal *must* be off, no matter if the train is going into or out of a siding; on many occasions two drivers have considered the signal was lowered for them, and collisions have resulted from this dangerous system of signalling. All junctions should be provided "in the facing direction" with as many distant signals as there are branches and home signals, so that when a driver sees the proper "distant" lowered, he may know that the "home" signal is also "off" for him to proceed in the desired direction, and that the facing-points are properly placed and locked. All distant signals ought always to be so interlocked that they cannot be taken "off" till after the corresponding home signal has been lowered. In all cases where two signal boxes are situated near together, the "*distant*" from the one box must be a swallow-tail arm placed upon the "home post" of the next. In every instance the home signal must be the top arm, the distant arm second. They ought also to be *slotted* in such a way that the distant can never be taken "off" when the home is "on." The home signalmen ought to be able to place *both* to danger as soon as a train passes, so as to avoid conflicting signals being given. Three or four arms referring to different lines should never be placed one below the other on *one* post. Each line should have a separate post placed in the proper position on the left of the line to which it refers. All lines should be worked on the absolute block system; and the signal "Line clear" should *never* be sent to the box in the rear until the train has passed and is well forward on its journey, or has been



shunted into a siding clear of the main line ; and after the "Line clear" signal has been accepted for a train to approach, no shunting on or crossing of the main line should be permitted. To avoid mistakes which may be made by signalmen, one of the systems of electrically combining the block and interlocking apparatus should be adopted.

No system of signalling can be considered efficient or safe unless it provides mechanically for an interval of space between all trains, and in practice it is absolutely necessary for a train to be protected, if it break down or stop unexpectedly between two stations, as when standing at a station or between fixed signals.

In consequence of the recommendation of the Amalgamated Society of Railway Servants, that one code of signal regulations and one pattern of signal should be adopted throughout the kingdom, a committee of the railway companies has been appointed to consider the whole question of signals and signal lights; and Major Marindin, reporting on a case of collision on the North British Railway, hopes that their deliberations may be successful in elaborating a uniform system for all lines, which, looking to the numerous cases in which two or more companies have running powers over one and the same piece of line, is most essential to the public safety. Signals on various lines differ to a very great extent. For instance, a white light on the Great Northern is to be treated as "danger," but on most other lines as "all right." A green light is sometimes to indicate "caution," at another station it is the "all right" signal, and again it is employed simply to indicate the back of a signal, and in such position it does not in

any way refer to an engine-driver. On some railways a purple light is an "all right," and on others a "danger" light. All signal arms should be counter-weighted to fly to danger in case the rod breaks.

When railways were worked by "time" a caution signal was used, and a green light employed; but now, under the block system, "caution" has no meaning, as the line should be either clear or blocked.

It would be an advantage if the green light were now made the only *all right* signal; and green should not be employed as a back-light, as it is in practice often mistaken; and if the white light were discarded as a signal it might with advantage be adopted as a back-light to show that the signal was "on," and it has been suggested that when the signal is "off" no back-light would be required, especially as signals remain in that position for such a very short time with the present short block sections.

#### CONTROLLED OR SLOTTED SIGNALS.

The ordinary mechanical slot system enables a signalman at one signal-box or station to control the outdoor starting-signal worked by another signalman at the station in the rear in such a manner that it cannot be taken off without the concurrent action of both signalmen; but either man, independently of the other, can instantly place the signal to danger.

Fig. 5 shows the usual arrangement of "slot." It will be seen that there are two levers and weights—one worked by each signalman; and unless both be raised, the signal cannot be lowered. As soon as both men require the signal to be lowered, the weights take the position shown in the dotted lines, and the arm

falls by its own weight, assisted by the small balance-weight as illustrated.

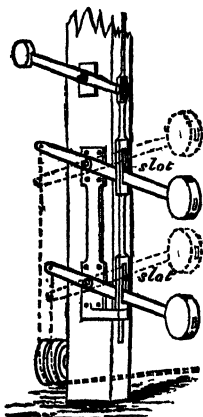
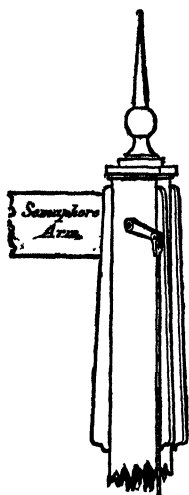


Fig. 5.—Mechanical Slot Signal Apparatus.

The mechanical slot is therefore perfect in its action for moderate distances, and will even work well up to a distance of 1,000 yards. The "electric slot-signal," Fig. 6, derives its name from the fact that it has the same objects as the mechanical slot, but it has the very great advantage of being capable of controlling the working of a signal by means of electricity at any required distance. The action of the apparatus is as follows: When a current of electricity is sent through the electro-magnet *M* of the electric slot it keeps the armature, which is attached to the vertical lever *H*, attracted, and on pulling the wire, raises the weighted lever fixed at the foot of the signal-post, and the arm is lowered to the all-right position. If now the current of electricity is cut off, the attraction ceases, and the vertical lever falls away from the magnet, and striking the clutch *c*, releases the wire, and the signal-arm is raised to "danger" by means of the weighted lever. The treadle

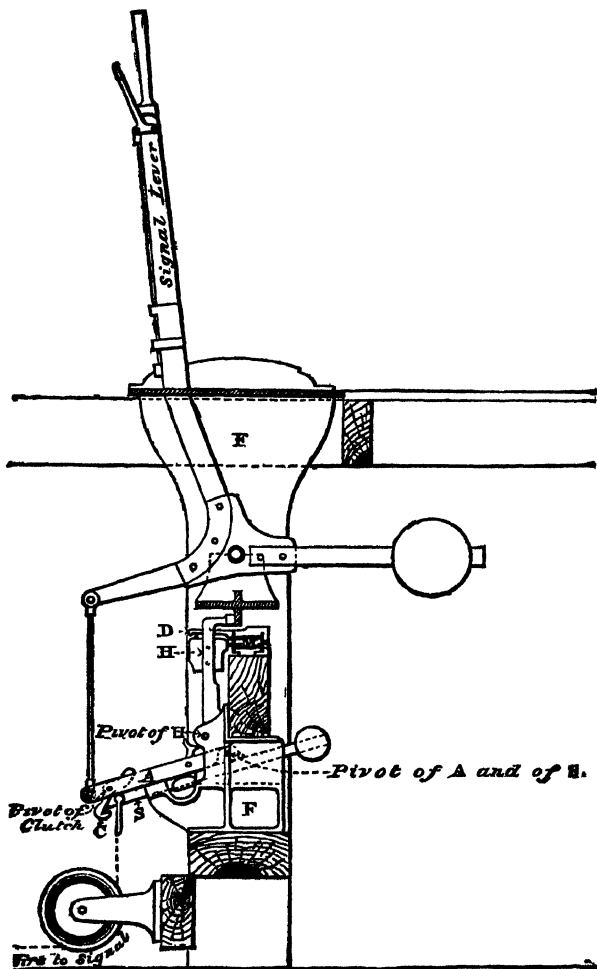


Fig. 6.—Electric Slot Signal Apparatus.

apparatus already referred to enables the passage of the train itself over the line to act upon the electric slot signal, and places it to "danger" at the rear, even in case a signalman should omit to do so. By this arrangement and combination points and facing-point locks must be set in the proper position *before* "Line clear" can be signalled for a train to approach. Points cannot be moved for shunting or other purposes when the line has been signalled "clear." The "Line clear," or "Train out of section" signal cannot be sent a second time until the approaching train has arrived at and passed over the treadle. The outdoor starting-signal cannot be lowered to permit the entrance of a train into a block section without the consent and concurrent action of the signalmen at each end of the section, and it must be reset to "danger" behind every train; and this is insured by the action of either signalman, or, in case both should forget, by the action of the train itself passing over the treadle. When once the starting-signal has been lowered and placed to "danger" after a train has entered the section, either by the signalman or by the action of the treadle, it cannot be again lowered until that train has passed out of the section and over the treadle at the other end, and until the signalman in advance has given "Line clear" for another train to enter the section.

The apparatus is so constructed that the signalmen cannot work it otherwise than in the proper order. The omission to give any of the ordinary block signals, or to put the outdoor signals to "danger" after the passing of a train, prevents the apparatus being again worked, as, after receiving "Line clear," the starting-signal is lowered and put to "danger" in the

rear of a train ; and " Line blocked " must first be sent before " Line clear " can be given a second time for another train.

### THE IMPROVED FACING-POINT LOCK AND DUPLEX DETECTOR.

The invention has been designed and perfected by Messrs. Saxby and Farmer to obviate the danger which arises when a connecting-rod between a set of points and the locking apparatus breaks. Under the old system such mishap would permit of the point-lever being placed in its intended proper position, but the points, Fig. 7, would have remained unmoved, and would actually be lying in a contrary direction to that which the signal, if given, would indicate.

The detector lock, Fig. 8, consists of a double-action plunger, which, when the points stand in one direction, is pulled, and when in the other, pushed into the appropriate hole in the tie-bar between the tongues of the points. Thus, if, owing to a broken rod, the points have not been moved, the signalman is warned of the fact by being prevented from lowering any signal which would be contrary to the actual position of the points themselves.

As is the case with the ordinary locking-bars, whilst a train is travelling through the points, it is itself master of the situation ; not even the signalman can inadvertently change their position until the whole train has passed clear of the locking-bar. It therefore follows that by the union with the " block " instruments, as already described, an accident is rendered impossible from the failure of facing-point rods and connections.

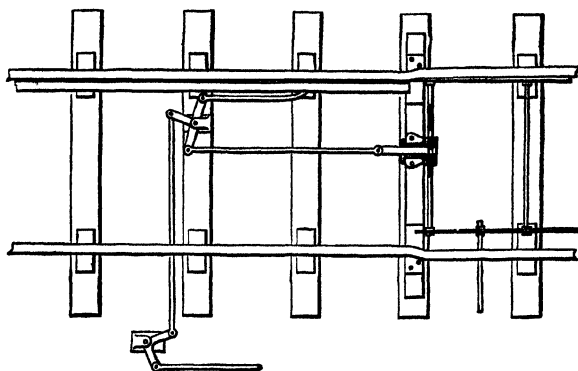


Fig. 7.—Facing Point-lock.

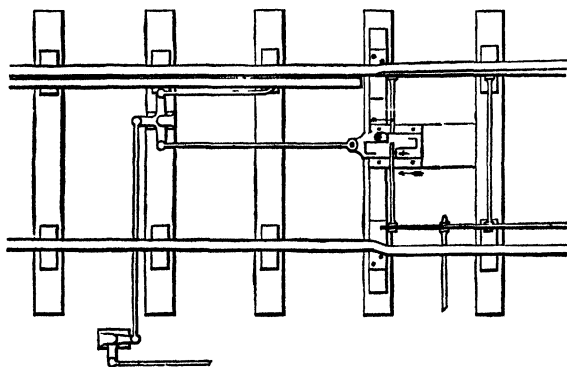
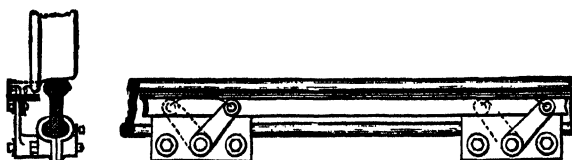


Fig. 8.—Improved Duplex Detector.

### JUNCTION BLOCK WORKING.

Junction block working should always be adopted, and very strictly carried out. No two trains should ever be allowed to approach a junction at one and the same time, either upon converging or crossing lines, otherwise the required certain interval of space is actually reduced to nothing more than the thickness of the junction signal-post, Fig. 9 (Plate II.). The "Line clear" signal for one should be accepted, the other refused, so that the second train may be stopped at the box in the rear. At all double-line junctions it is possible for a train in one direction to be cut in two by one in the opposite direction; therefore, no two trains which can in any way come into collision at the junction crossings should be accepted by a junction signalman when working under proper rules.

A recent improvement provides mechanically for junction block working, and renders it impossible for trains to approach at the same time.

### LOCKING GEAR FOR SIGNAL-ARMS.

Attention should here be directed to the importance at all junctions of placing an actual lock upon the signal-arm itself, as well as upon the levers in the signal-box. The ordinary interlocking frame prevents wrong signals being lowered by the man in charge, so long as the connections, rods, and wires are in proper order; but if (as was the case at Earl's Court recently) a rod should fail, the system is rendered useless. To avoid this danger, Mr. Davis, of the Great Eastern Railway, invented, and Messrs. Saxby and Farmer manufacture an efficient apparatus, which appears to



satisfactorily insure the impossibility of two conflicting signals being off at one time. To prevent this, the action of lowering one signal is made to actuate an extension of the rod to the other conflicting signal. This "lock-rod," as it is called, works a mechanical hooked bell-crank which directly locks the arm itself, which must always be "on" when the conflicting signal is lowered, as the same action which lowers the one locks the other. Having described the method of locking, let it be supposed a fracture has occurred in the rod working a branch home signal at a junction, and that the signal has been lowered to, or stands "off," and remains in that position after the signalman has returned the lever in his box to the normal position, as the balancing of the arm is altogether insufficient to overcome the friction of the rollers in the long length of rod or wire. The action of returning the lever of the branch signal to "danger" would, of course, unlock the levers in the locking frame in the box, but should the signalman, without knowing of the failure of the rod, attempt to lower the main line signal, he would be unable to do so, as the actual locking on the main arm would prevent its being taken "off." It will be found, by taking any example, that whichever rod breaks, no two opposing signals can be standing off at one time, and it has the further advantage of immediately acquainting the signalman that something is wrong with the apparatus.

The method can be carried out with signals of any type, whether worked by rod or wire, and is stated to be comparatively inexpensive in its application. It can be applied, however complicated the station or junction may be, and is certainly the only direct









mechanical lock between conflicting signal-arms. The locking device of one arm may be made to act upon and control the locking device of one or several other arms directly between the signals themselves, without the intervention of the movement of the levers; or the locking device on any signal-arm may be connected back to the levers in the locking frame, so as to lock or unlock any levers as may be required.

It would appear that if so simple and effective a method of preventing accidents can be applied for a comparatively small cost, railway companies should give this matter their earnest consideration. Signal connections will always be liable to failure, for whatever care is taken in their manufacture, absolute security cannot be guaranteed by any tests of the material, so that a method by which these failures are rendered harmless is of the greatest importance, both to the public and the servants.

#### CLEARANCE OR TRAIN SAFETY BARS.

Railway collisions frequently occur in consequence of a train being kept waiting for a considerable time at a "starting" signal, and being either out of sight of the signalman, or in consequence of fog the man forgets the presence of such train and lowers his home signal in the rear for the following train. To avoid these accidents, clearance bars should be adopted. They consist of a series of locking bars placed between the starting signal and the signal-box, and so long as a train or engine is standing upon this portion of line the block instrument and the home signal are locked at "danger," and a signalman is unable to commit an error.

**SINGLE LINES.—THE TRAIN STAFF SYSTEM.**

Some of the most serious accidents which have occurred from defective systems of signalling and working have been occasioned by trains meeting upon single lines of railway ; for instance, the collisions at Norwich and near Radstock.

On small branches, or sections, with light traffic, only one engine in steam or two coupled together should be allowed at one time.

All other single lines should be worked under the train staff and ticket system, combined with the absolute block system of signalling.

So long as the "staff" is at one end of the section, trains can be permitted to leave with a ticket, but after the staff itself has been sent away in charge of the last driver, no train must, under any circumstances, be started until its return.

A few companies work single lines by means of telegraph messages sent from a crossing agent at the principal station, who arranges where trains in opposite directions are to pass each other. This system is extremely dangerous, and has caused many accidents, as the least mistake in a telegram may result in a serious collision.

## CHAPTER IV.

### RAILWAY BRAKES.

IN nearly all the more calamitous of the great railway accidents of recent years, those which have been attended by the largest destruction of life, rolling-stock, and property, it has been constantly proved that even if the first cause of the catastrophe, such as the breaking of axles, or failures of signals, &c., were admitted to have been unavoidable, all the worst consequences would have been either entirely prevented, or very greatly mitigated, if the train had been fitted with an efficient automatic continuous brake; it is, therefore, an extraordinary fact that the introduction of such brakes has been delayed for years in this country, and the story of the battle of the brakes, when ultimately written, will form one of the most curious, but certainly not the most creditable chapters in English railway history.

As soon as railways were introduced, it became apparent that it was essential to public safety that trains should be capable of being stopped in the least possible distance in case of accident, or of an obstruction on the line, and this necessity constantly increases as the weight and speed of trains become so marvelously augmented. An ordinary main line express train may be considered as equal to about 220 tons,



including the engine and tender ; such a train running at a speed of 60 miles an hour, passes over a space of 88 feet per second, and has a *vis viva*, or stored-up force, of equal to no less than 26,452 foot-tons ; and if the train comes into collision, it will strike another train or any obstruction with a blow or destructive force equal to a ton weight falling from a height of five miles. To stop the train in the shortest space, and destroy this enormous momentum is the great object of efficient brakes. For many years the hand brakes upon tenders and guard's vans were considered sufficient, but experience has long since proved that they do not provide for safety.

Mechanical and non-automatic continuous brakes were next invented ; they are useful under ordinary circumstances, and so long as they remain in order, but they are absolutely powerless in cases of emergency, or at the very moment when required to act as life-saving appliances. All non-automatic brakes are slow in action, liable to fail at any moment, and in case of accident are rendered useless. These very serious defects led to the introduction of automatic or self-acting brakes. Every engine, tender, and vehicle should carry its own store of brake force ready for instant use ; it therefore follows that if every coupling in the train were to be broken, each portion or vehicle would stop itself. This principle has been worked out, and perfection appears to have been reached in the form of continuous brakes fitted to every wheel capable of application by the driver (or either of them when two engines are employed), by either of the guards, and self-acting in case of accident.

In June, 1875, the celebrated Newark brake trials were conducted under the direction of the Royal Com-

mission on Railway Accidents; the ground selected was part of the Nottingham and Lincoln branch of the Midland Railway, extending from near Newark to Thurgaton, since known as the racecourse.

The following table shows the systems tried and the results obtained when the utmost was done to stop the trains by the application of all available brake-power, the use of sand, and the reversing of those engines not provided with brake blocks.

NEWARK TRIALS (SERIES 1, SECTION E).

Railway Company.	Name of Brake.	Speed, miles per hour.	Distance of stop in feet.	Retarding force in percentage.
Midland	*Westinghouse automatic	51½	825	10·64
L. & Y.	*Fay and N.-E. engine .	57½	1,385	7·94
L. & N.-W.	†Clark and Webb . . .	47½	964	7·79
Midland	*Barkor hydraulic . . .	50½	1,101	7·64
L. & Y.	†Fay and L. & Y. engine	45½	913	7·60
G. N.	†Smith vacuum . . .	45	905	7·47
Caledonian	†Steel McInnes . . .	49½	1,120	7·33
L. B. & S. C.	*Westinghouse vacuum .	52	1,533	5·88

The brakes are placed in the order of merit and efficiency, as shown by the percentage recorded in the last column.

To accurately estimate the relative value of a brake *is very necessary, and as trains are of different weights, and running at various speeds, direct comparison is impossible, but the desired information is easily obtained by establishing a "basis or comparison," and expressing the average efficiency of the retarding force of the brakes in percentages of the weights of the trains.*

This method of comparison is thus worked out: the

\* Brakes applied to engine wheels.

† Engines reversed being unprovided with brakes.

weight and speed of a train being known, the foot-tons of energy accumulated in it are at once found by multiplying the speed by itself (squaring the speed), also by  $\cdot 0334$ , and by the total weight of the train. Now, the work done by a brake in stopping a train, must, of course, be equal in amount to the total energy of that train, and this work is made up of the retarding force multiplied by the distance through which it acts; it therefore follows that the retardation of a brake equals the energy, or *vis viva* of the train divided by the distance run in making the stop. To facilitate calculation, it is found most convenient to express the relation or proportion of retarding brake force in the form of a percentage of the total weight of the train; thus, if a train of 200 tons weight has been stopped by the application of a brake force of 20 tons applied to the brake blocks, it is clear that it can be expressed as a retarding force of 10 per cent.

The following useful formula enables the average brake force exerted in making any given "stop" to be calculated: thus, suppose a train to be stopped from 50 miles an hour on the level in 835 feet, 50 squared multiplied by  $3\cdot34$  and divided by 835, gives the result  $10\cdot$ ; or thus,  $3\cdot34 \frac{50^2}{835} = 10\cdot$ , which means that the average brake force was 10 per cent, or 10 tons for every 100 tons of the total weight of the train.

The celebrated Newark trials were followed by others, on the North British Railway, December, 1876; North Eastern, May and June, 1877; Belgian State Railways, 1876 and 1877; Germany (near Cassel), August, 1877; North Eastern Railway, October, 1878; Paris Lyons Railway, April, 1879; North Eastern Railway,

July, 1879; Lancashire and Yorkshire Railway, July, 1880.

On the 14th and 15th July, 1879, Captain Galton conducted experiments on the North Eastern Railway, near York, with a train of sixteen vehicles fitted with the Westinghouse automatic brake; total weight, 207 tons 19 cwts., 91·5 per cent on braked wheels.

Brake applied by driver.					
Speed per hour.	Gradient.	Stop in yards.	Time in seconds.	Retardation in percentage.	Distance in yards which would have been run had the speed been 50 miles an hour.
51	Down in 1,200	207	14·75	14·0	198
48	Level	190	14·5	13·5	206
50·5	Level	225	16·5	12·6	220
Train "slipped."		Brake automatically applied.			
52·5	Level	223	16·75	13·7	203
55·	Level	208	15·5	16·1	172
59·5	Level	290	19·0	13·5	206
50·	Level	173	13·25	16·0	173
52	Up 1 in 200	187	14·75	15·6	178
58	Level	260	16·75	14·4	193
Brake applied from van against engine with full steam on.					
27	Level	68	9	11·0	252

Captain Galton also conducted a series of experiments on the Lancashire and Yorkshire Railway at Gisburn, July, 1880.

The following table gives the averages of all stops reduced to 50 miles an hour on a level with the allowance made for the different percentages of the braked portion of the train to the unbraked portion, allowance being also made for the rotating momentum of the unbraked wheels in the train:—

Brake.	Stops by driver.		Stops from van.		Slip stops and automatic action.	
	Distance in feet.	Retardation in per cent.	Distance in feet.	Retardation per cent.	Distance in feet.	Retardation per cent.
Westinghouse, G. N. train	727	11.49	—	—	441	18.94
Westinghouse, L. & Y. train	716	11.66	895	9.33	668	12.50
Eame's vacuum .	752	11.10	914	9.14	754	11.08
Sanders' vacuum	891	9.37	1,111	7.19	722	11.57
* Fay-Newall .	817	10.22	—	—	—	—

Since the trials mentioned in 1875—1879 and 1880, several brakes have been removed, and others have been perfected or improved. Under these circumstances the Amalgamated Society has recently resolved that some further trials are now required, and if the necessary facilities can be obtained, it is prepared to carry out or be represented at such experiments.

As long ago as the 30th August, 1877, the Board of Trade forwarded a circular to the companies, in which the advantage of having uniform brakes upon all lines was pointed out, and stating that there had been no attempt on the part of the various companies to agree upon what are the requirements which, in their opinion, are essential to a good continuous brake. In the opinion of the Board of Trade, the conditions should be as follow :—

(a.) The brakes to be efficient in stopping trains, instantaneous in their action, and capable of being applied without difficulty by engine-drivers or guards.

\* The Fay-Newall brake was applied by two guards to two sections of four vehicles.

(b.) In case of accident, to be instantaneously self-acting.

(c.) The brakes to be put on and taken off (with facility) on the engine and every vehicle of a train.

(d.) The brakes to be regularly used in daily working.

(e.) The materials employed to be of a durable character, so as to be easily maintained and kept in order.

The celebrated conditions, it will be noticed, are so obviously necessary and practical, that they are scarcely open to discussion.

It might have been supposed that the various companies would have at once attempted to secure both an efficient brake and uniformity of system; but unfortunately this has not been the case. Companies which work in direct connection, and exchange a large amount of rolling-stock, do not even employ the same system; the result is that the vehicles of one company cut off or render useless a portion of the brake power upon another company's train.

So great has this difficulty become, that it has been necessary to actually fit a large number of vehicles with two complete brakes, of course at double cost. Sir Joseph Pease, M.P., director of the North-Eastern Railway, has recently created considerable amusement in railway circles, by his statement in the House of Commons, that "it was an advantage to have two brakes, as when one brake failed they use the other." Of course, the statement is not correct, and the only reason why vehicles have two systems is to work with other brakes upon other railways.

### CONTINUOUS BRAKES IN USE IN THE UNITED KINGDOM ON THE 31ST DECEMBER, 1885.

The continuous brakes return for the second half of the year 1885 has been issued, and although it furnishes evidence (if any were required) that the companies are not taking the necessary steps to arrive at a general system, it is satisfactory to find that most of the brakes recently fitted either are, or are said to be, automatic.

The form of return has been amended and improved by the Board of Trade, but the information recorded is in many instances inaccurate.

The following table shows the total amount of stock fitted and unfitted on the 31st December, 1885 :—

—	Engines fitted with brakes.	Engines fitted with apparatus for working the brakes.	Carriages, &c., fitted with brakes.	Carriages, &c., fitted with pipes or chains only.
Total amount of stock returned as fitted with brakes which appear to comply with conditions of Board of Trade .	2,291	1,389	21,033	4,259
Total fitted with brakes which do not comply . . }	1,218	1,386	13,168	3,287
Total fitted . . . .	6,284		41,747	
Not fitted with any continuous brake . }	1,040		9,500	
Total passenger rolling stock therefore }	7,324		51,247	

From these figures it will be seen that out of a total of 7,324 engines and 51,247 carriages, &c., only 2,291 engines and 21,033 vehicles have brakes which even

appear to fulfil the conditions laid down by the Board of Trade, and these figures would be considerably reduced if the return were properly corrected.

Having given the total amount of rolling-stock fitted with brakes, reference should now be made in detail to the separate totals for each system.

Name of brake.	Engines fitted with brakes.	Engines fitted with apparatus for working brakes.	Vehicles fitted with brakes.	Vehicles fitted with pipes or chains only.
† Automatic vacuum	†66	1,213	6,559	804
* Vacuum automatic .	708	3	2,775	696
Steel McInnes . . . .	3	—	29	8
§ Vacuum and Westinghouse . . . .	—	—	2	12
Westinghouse automatic . . . . .	1,514	85	11,095	2,738
Clark's chain . . . . .	—	12	46	5
Clark and Webb's chain . . . . .	—	738	3,106	484
Wilkin and Clark's chain . . . . .	—	13	79	—
Fay's . . . . .	—	—	1,219	—
Fay and Newall's . . . .	—	—	350	—
Newall's . . . . .	—	—	321	—
W. Parker-Smith . . . .	—	—	3	—
Smith's vacuum . . . . .	1,170	92	5,686	1,743
Vacuum (Webb's) . . . .	—	619	2,581	1,056
Westinghouse pressure	48	—	350	—
Total . . . . .	3,509	2,775	34,201	7,546

\* At first sight the "automatic vacuum" and "vacuum automatic" brakes may appear to be one and the same system; the former refers to the brake known as the Sanders-Bolitho, which "leaks off," and the latter to the Vacuum Company's system, which does not leak off. A certain number of vehicles on the Midland Railway have been altered from the "leak-off" to the "ball-valve" system, but the return does not furnish the number of brakes so changed.

† Sixty-one of these engines are upon the Midland Railway. They are provided with a "steam" brake capable of being applied in conjunction with the automatic vacuum. In case of accident, however, the engine and tender part, the steam pipe is broken, and the



The above totals do not include 134 goods engines on the North Eastern Railway fitted with the Westinghouse brake and used for excursion traffic.

The following table shows the amount of rolling-stock fitted with two complete systems of brakes, so that both act on the same blocks :—

Railway, N.E.	Ten Engines.	Westinghouse automatic. Smith's vacuum.
	Vehicles.	
West Coast Joint S.	280	{ Westinghouse automatic and Webb vacuum.
Caledonian . . .	31	
L. & N.-W. . . .	95	
Midland S. J. S. . .	85	{ Westinghouse automatic —automatic vacuum.
Midland . . . .	117	
G. & S. W. . . .	*	
East Coast Joint S.	108	{ Westinghouse automatic —Smith's vacuum.
N. E. . . . .	44	
N. E. . . . .	13	{ Westinghouse automatic —Midland vacuum.
N. E. . . . .	8	
L. & Y. . . . .	2	{ Westinghouse automatic —vacuum automatic.
Total . . . .	783	

The progress made during the half-year cannot be considered satisfactory ; the total stock fitted shows but a small increase ; many of the brakes fitted are inefficient, for instance, the “leak-off” and the simple vacuum, and in the case of the London and North-Western vacuum, the large nominal increase is not

“steam” brake rendered useless at the very moment when required. Such a brake cannot, therefore, fulfil the condition of being efficient in case of accident.

{ Fourteen vehicles are returned with vacuum and Westinghouse brake. This is not a brake system, but simply means that they are fitted with two brakes.

\* G. & S. W. Co. number not given.

progress, but simply the change of brakes from the chain to the vacuum. To remove one brake and fit another, which does not fulfil the Board of Trade conditions, is but a useless waste of money, as a still further alteration must ultimately be made.

The Westinghouse automatic brake is in general use on the North Eastern, Great Eastern, Brighton, Caledonian, North British, Glasgow and South Western, Great North of Scotland; and, to a less extent, on the London, Chatham, and Dover, Midland, and also on several minor railways.

The Vacuum Brake Company's, or Gresham's automatic vacuum is employed generally on the London and South Western, and Lancashire and Yorkshire Railways, and to a less extent on the Taff Vale, Belfast and Northern Counties, and a few other lines.

The Sanders-Bolitho, or "leak-off" automatic vacuum brake is used on the Midland and Great Western railways only.

Smith's non-automatic vacuum is employed to a considerable extent on the Great Northern, South Eastern; Manchester, Sheffield, and Lincolnshire; Great Southern and Western Ireland, Metropolitan, Midland, and to a less extent by a number of smaller lines.

The Clark-Webb chain brake is principally used on the North London, and London and North Western but upon the latter line it is being removed and replaced by a non-automatic vacuum brake that is adopted only by the North Staffordshire Company.

The author, having during the past seventeen years inspected and worked all the continuous brakes in use, is of opinion that at the present time there are but two

systems that can be considered efficient, or that are at all likely to come into permanent use, namely, the Westinghouse automatic air brake, and the Vacuum Company's, or Gresham's automatic vacuum brake.

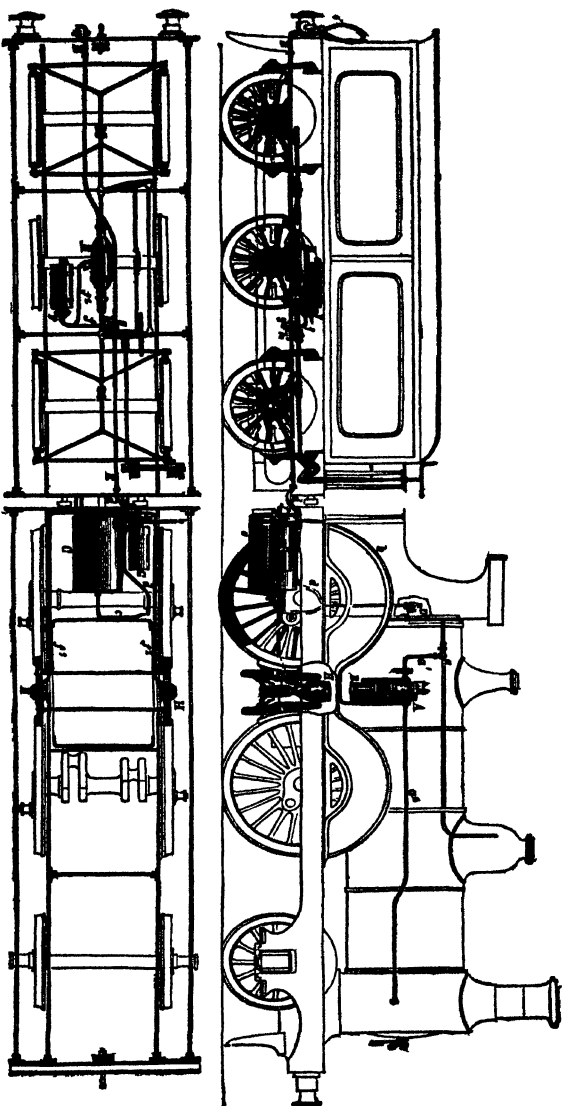
These two inventions may be said to represent the best of their respective classes or principles, and are, therefore, fully described and clearly illustrated. It would no doubt have been better and cheaper to have had one universal brake for the whole country; but as at present this seems almost impossible, it is not too much to hope that the companies will use either one or other of these two brakes, and rolling-stock intended for through or exchange traffic should be provided with the complete apparatus for each system: this would be a great stride towards the settlement of the brake question.

The action of the Westinghouse, or pressure system, is based upon the use of compressed air, or pressure greater than the 15 lbs. of the atmosphere; whereas the vacuum system is applied by the force of the atmosphere acting upon one side of a piston, from the opposite side of which about 12 lbs. of the atmospheric pressure has been purposely drawn out or removed.

#### DESCRIPTION OF THE WESTINGHOUSE AUTOMATIC BRAKE.

The Westinghouse automatic brake is continuous throughout the train, and is operated by compressed air stored in a main reservoir on the engine, and in small reservoirs, one upon each engine, tender, and carriage, all connected by a pipe running the length of the train. There is also on each vehicle a triple

Fig. 10.—Engine and Tender fitted with the Westinghouse Automatic Brake.



View from below.

valve and brake cylinder, with pistons connected to the brake levers.

Maintaining the pressure in the brake-pipe keeps the brakes off; but letting the air escape from the brake-pipe, purposely or accidentally, instantly applies the brakes, by allowing air to pass from the small reservoirs into the brake cylinders.

Fig. 10 shows the brake complete on an engine and tender.

The engine, tender, and every vehicle of a train is fitted with the following parts, to be found on Figs. 10, 11, and 12: A triple valve, *F*, by means of which the instantaneous automatic action is produced, in conjunction with a small reservoir, *G*, in which is stored the compressed air for applying the brakes; a brake cylinder, *H*, with pistons and rods connected to the brake levers and blocks. Upon the engine is also placed the steam-engine and pump, *A B*, which produce the compressed air; a main reservoir, *C*, for storing the air necessary for releasing the brakes and recharging the small reservoirs; a driver's brake valve, *D*, which regulates the flow of air from the main reservoir into the brake-pipe for charging the train and releasing the brakes, and from the brake-pipe to the atmosphere for applying the brakes. A single line of pipe, *E*, called the brake-pipe, extends the whole length of the train. Each van has a guard's valve connected to the brake-pipe, and a gauge to indicate the pressure of air.

#### GENERAL PRINCIPLE OF ACTION.

Compressed air is the power employed to work the brake.

The air, compressed by a pump on the locomotive to,



**View from below.**

say, 70 lbs. or 80 lbs. to the square inch, fills the main reservoir on the engine, and flowing through the driver's brake valve and main pipe, also charges the supplementary reservoirs throughout the train. When a train is running, uniform air pressure exists throughout its length—that is to say, the main reservoir on the engine, the pipe from end to end of the train, the triple valves, and the supplementary reservoirs are all

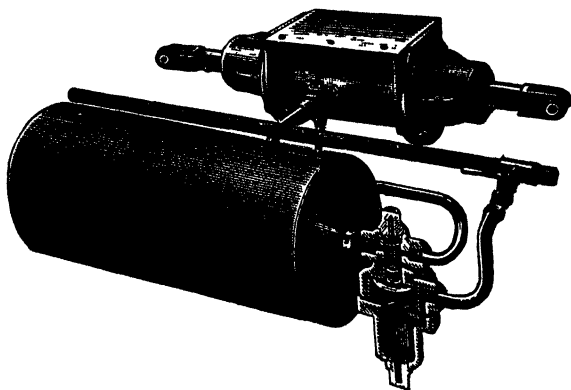


Fig. 12.—Enlarged View of Triple Valve, Brake Cylinder, and Supplementary Reservoir.

charged ready for work, the brake cylinders being empty and the brakes off. The essential principle of the system is that maintaining the pressure keeps the brakes off, but letting the air escape from the brake-pipe purposely or accidentally instantly applies them. As soon as the pressure in the brake-pipe is lowered, the triple valve piston on each vehicle is moved down by the greater pressure above it stored in the small reservoir, the air is then allowed to pass instantly into the cylinder, force out the piston and rods, and thus

cause the blocks to press against the wheels. It follows, therefore, that the brake may be applied by the driver or any of the guards, or, if necessary, by a passenger\*, as well as by the separation of a coupling or the failure or injury to a vital part of the apparatus, whether due to an accident to the train or to the brake; and as the brake on each vehicle is complete in itself and independent, should the apparatus on any one carriage be torn off, the brake will nevertheless remain applied for almost any length of time upon the remainder of the train.

The brakes are released by an increase of pressure in the main pipe, produced by the driver allowing air to pass from the main reservoir along the train. This moves up the triple valves, recharges the small reservoirs, and at the same time allows the air which had forced out the pistons to escape into the atmosphere, and the blocks to be withdrawn from the wheels by the spiral spring within the cylinder. By closing the half-inch cock, *h*, on the branch leading from the train-pipe to the triple valve, the brake on any vehicle can be cut out of the system. A release valve, *h'*, is also placed upon each cylinder, so that in the event of the brakes being applied by the separation of the train, or the breaking of a pipe, or when the locomotive is not attached, they can be released by allowing the air to escape from each brake cylinder direct. This release valve can be opened from either side of the carriage by pulling a cord, and as it closes automatically there is no fear of its remaining open after being used.

To enable vehicles to be detached without setting

\* If desirable the brake can be placed under the control of passengers; but the author does not consider this necessary.



the brakes there is an inch cock at each end of every vehicle, which also serves to close the brake-pipe at the ends of the train. These cocks must always be opened after connecting the hose couplings, and always closed before separating them.

It will thus be seen—

1st. That it is the air stored in the small reservoirs which applies the brakes, while the air in the main reservoir releases them; and

2nd. That the brakes are applied by a decrease of pressure in the brake-pipe, and taken off by restoring that pressure.

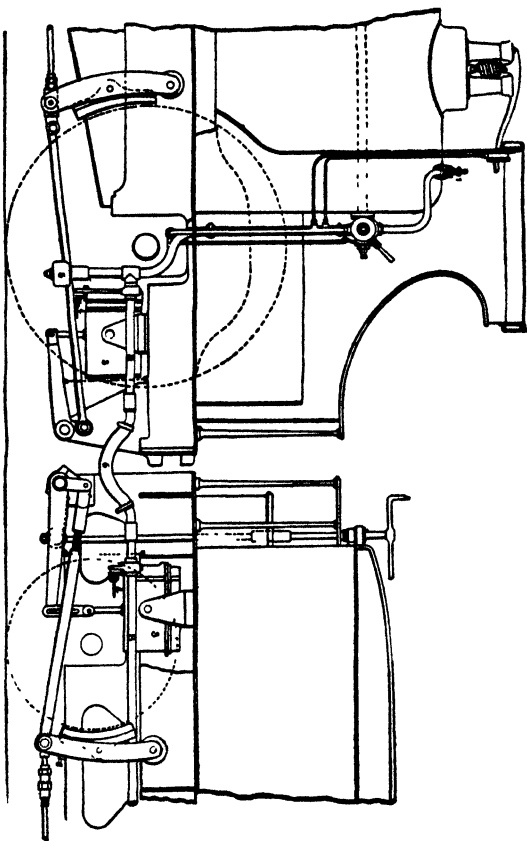
So that, whether by the driver or guard operating his brake-valve, the accidental separation of the train, the breaking of a pipe, or any other means by which the pressure in the brake-pipe is suddenly reduced below that in the small reservoirs, the brake will be put on, and will remain on. It is, therefore, automatic in its action, and is a “tell-tale” as to its own condition, and the author finds it to completely fulfil all the Board of Trade requirements.

#### DESCRIPTION OF THE VACUUM BRAKE COMPANY'S IMPROVED AUTOMATIC VACUUM BRAKE.

Those who remember the vacuum brake as introduced into this country about the year 1874 by Mr. Smith will hardly be able to recognise it in its present improved form, the differences between the old and the present systems being so numerous that practically nothing remains but the principle of producing the vacuum; in other words, the present automatic vacuum is a new and distinct appliance, and in place of the old non-automatic and inefficient

apparatus a brake has been perfected which "appears" to comply with the celebrated conditions of the Board of Trade.

Fig. 13.--Engine and Tender fitted with Vacuum Automatic Brake.



The brake is worked by atmospheric pressure of about 24 inches of mercury or 12 lbs. per square inch. This

partial vacuum is obtained by means of a steam-worked ejector fixed upon the engine, Figs. 13 and 19, and sup-

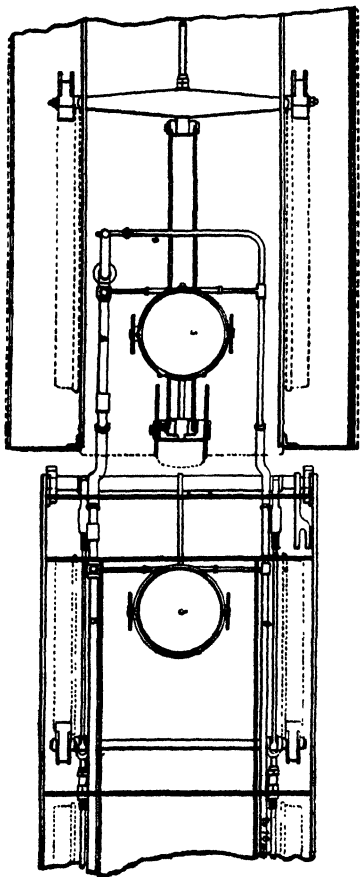


Fig. 14.—Plan.

plied with steam from the locomotive boiler. The action

of the ejector is inductive, the effect of the steam jet being to draw out the air from the train-pipe and all vessels in connection therewith. Beneath each vehicle in the train is fixed a cylinder, which is in communication with the train-pipe, Figs. 16, 17, 18. When the

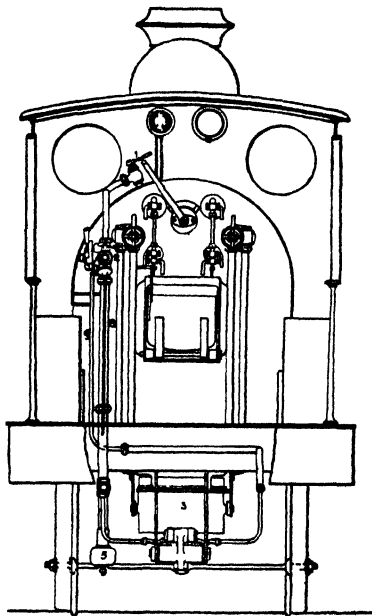


Fig. 15.—End View.

steam is turned through the ejector all these cylinders are emptied of their contents, but when from any cause, whether the accidental division of the train or the intentional act of the driver or guard, air is admitted to the train-pipe, a small ball-valve is caused by the rush of air to change its position, by doing which

the passage from the train-pipe to one side of the piston

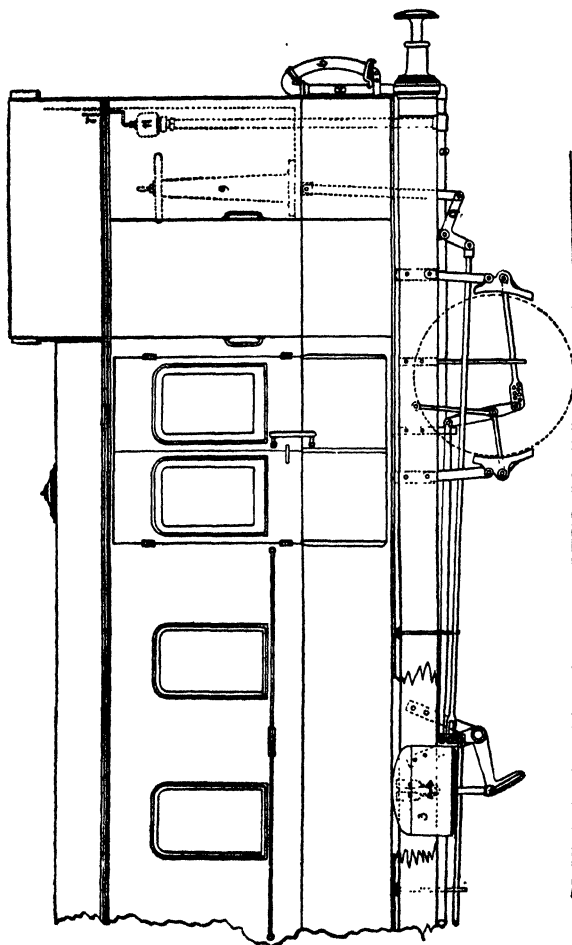
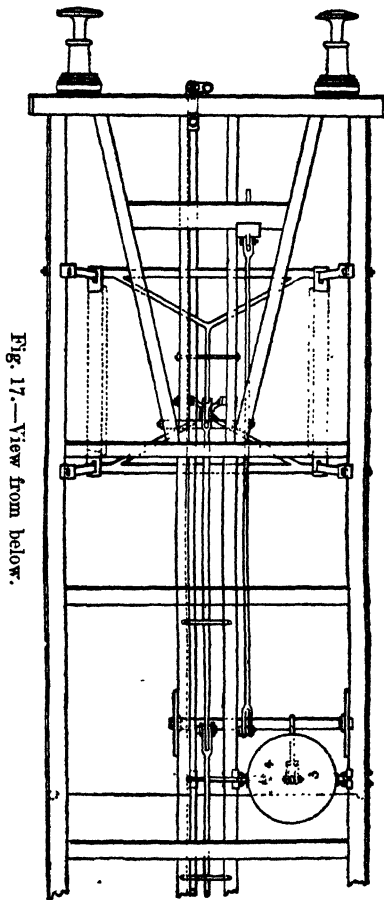


Fig. 16.—The Vacuum Automatic Brake fitted to Carriages and Vans.

is closed, whilst the other side is left open to the train-

pipe. The piston is thus out of equilibrium, and the



unbalanced pressure upon its underside forces it up,

and thus brings the brake blocks to bear upon the wheels.

When it is desired to release the brakes the air inlet valves are closed, and the ejector being set to work again draws out the air from the train-pipe and cylinders. As soon as the pressure on the under side

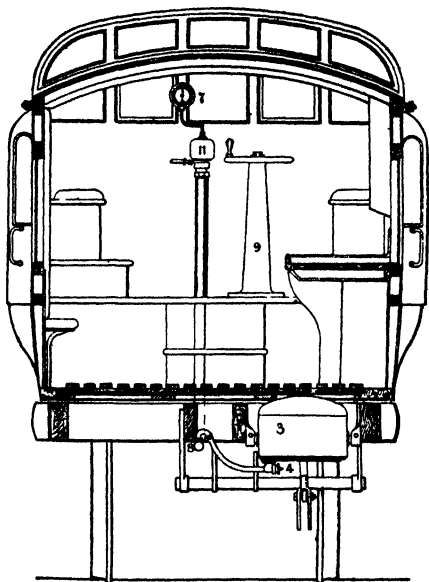


Fig. 18.—End View of Van.

of the piston is reduced to an equality with that on the top side, the ball-valve opens the top side passage to the train-pipe, and the two sides of the piston being in equilibrium the brakes fall off the wheels by their own weight and the weight of the descending piston. Hence, in running, a vacuum is maintained throughout

all the pipes and cylinders by means of the ejector, and the brakes are applied by destroying the vacuum on one side only of the brake pistons.

The general arrangement of the apparatus will be at once understood from the elevations and plans showing it attached to engines and vehicles, Figs. 13, 14, 15.

Having described the principle of the brake, the

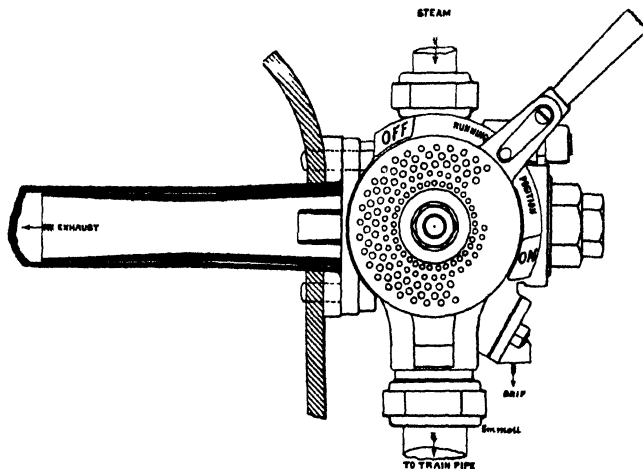


Fig. 19.—Ejector.

following particulars of details will show how the required results are obtained.

Fig. 19 is the combined ejector by which the vacuum is formed and maintained in the train-pipe and brake cylinders. It is arranged so that, when the handle is in the position shown, a small supply of steam is allowed to pass the cones of the small continuous ejector, for the purpose of keeping the vacuum from



destruction by leakage. When the handle is at ON the train-pipe is filled with air through the numerous perforations of the handle disc. When at OFF steam passes through the large ejector at its full power,

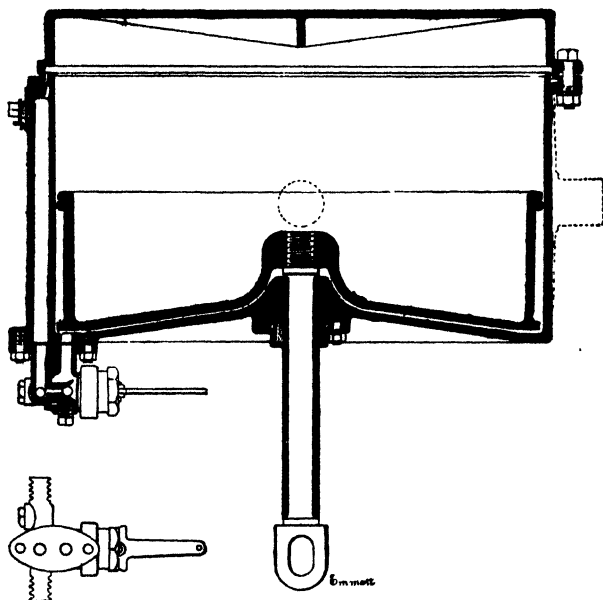


Fig. 20.

withdrawing air from the pipes and both sides of the brake pistons, and thus releasing the brake.

The formation of the vacuum is brought about by the inductive action of the passage of a small amount of steam around the conical nozzles, the steam carrying with it a very much larger quantity of air. By the ejector handle the driver can easily either fully apply

or release the brakes, or he can adjust the pressure of the brake blocks to suit any necessary requirement.

Fig. 20 is a sectional view of the engine and tender

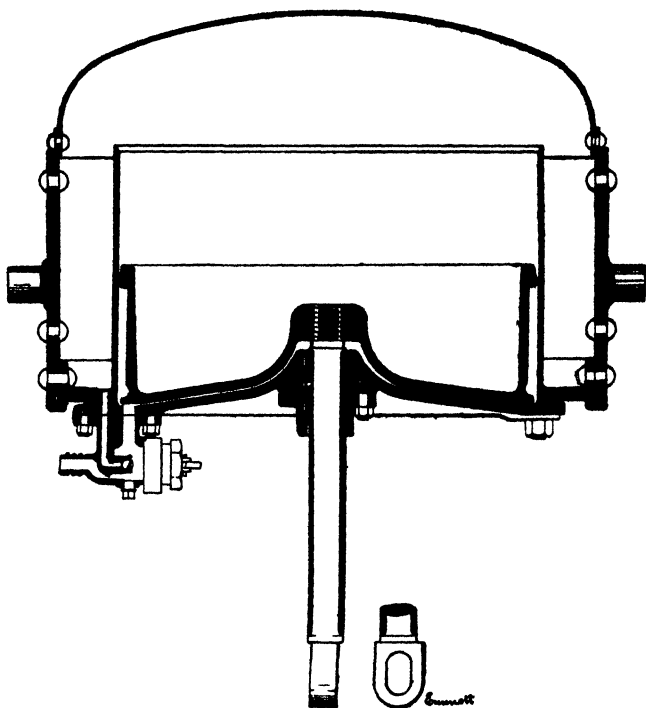


Fig. 21.

brake cylinder; it is provided with a piston made airtight by means of a rolling ring which allows freedom of motion to the piston. To the piston is attached a rod which is directly connected with the brake levers, as

shown, and to allow for the curvature of the path described by the moving levers, the cylinder is swung on

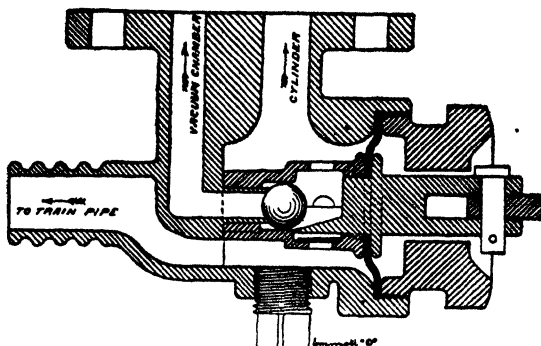


Fig. 22.—Section of the Ball Valve.

trunnions. Upon the underside of the cylinder is fixed the ball-valve.

Fig. 21 shows the cylinder used for carriages and

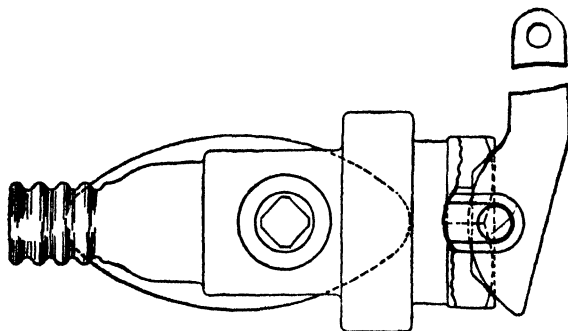


Fig. 23.—Elevation of Ball Valve.

vans ; it is similar to those for engines, except that it is placed within an outer casing of wrought iron, to

which are attached the trunnions upon which the cylinder swings. The outer casing acts as a vacuum reservoir, and its effect is to minimise the effect of compression of the rarefied air above the piston when the brakes are applied.

Fig. 22 is a section of the ball-valve which provides for the automatic action of the brake. It consists of a chamber having free communication with the train-pipe, and with the lower side of the brake cylinders, to each one of which one of these valves is attached, and forms part of the connection between them and the pipe.

From the chamber of this automatic valve is also another passage, which leads to the top side of the brake cylinders, but this passage has a ball-valve to close it. This ball, however, has no tendency of itself to close the passage, being neutral, owing to the horizontal direction in which it rolls. It will therefore be seen that when the ejector is put in action the ball will allow air to flow out from above the brake pistons as freely as it flows from below them. When, however,

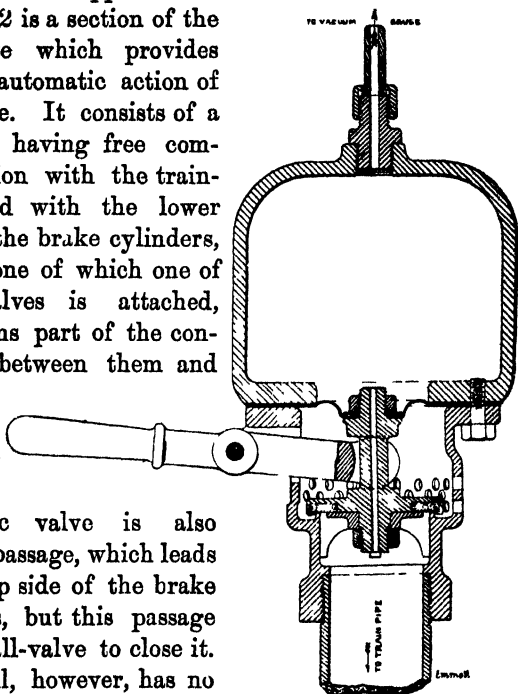


Fig. 24.—Guard's Valve.

air is admitted to the train-pipe, by the driver, guard, or by the passenger, or by the breaking of the train, the rush of air to the now empty cylinders easily rolls the balls before it and against their seatings. This closes the top side passage, and the pressure of the atmosphere is left unbalanced upon the undersides of the pistons, thus forcibly applying the brakes. The ball will remain against its seat until it is set free by the ejector again drawing out the air from behind it.

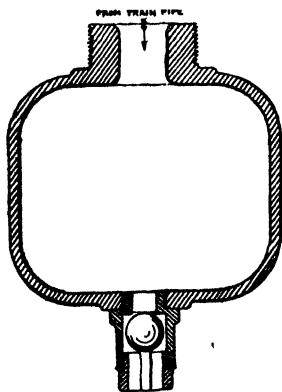


Fig. 25.

When it is desired to release the brakes of a vehicle, in a siding for example, and uncoupled from the engine, this is done at once by pulling at the lever shown connected to the valve, or rather to the little cage which carries the ball. By pulling the lever the ball is drawn off its seat by the encircling cage, and air rushing in releases the brakes.

Fig. 24 is the guard's valve, by means of which he can apply the continuous brake. Above the valve is a small vacuum chamber, in which is placed the guard's pressure or vacuum gauge. This chamber communicates with the train-pipe by means of the small hole through the valve-spindle. The opening at its base is made tight by a disc of india-rubber, which allows full movement of the parts without allowing air to pass.

When the driver applies his brake he destroys the equilibrium between the pressure in the upper or

gauge chamber and that in the train-pipe, and in obedience to the difference the guard's valve rises and admits air to the pipe through the holes shown round the valve chamber. By this means is insured the quicker application of the brake all along the train.

A drip-cup and valve is shown (Fig. 25), to collect any moisture which accumulates in the pipes.

An enlarged view of the coupling between the

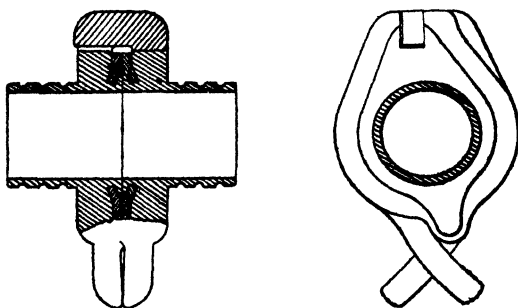


Fig. 26.

vehicles is shown (Fig. 26). To couple the hose-pipes, one must be taken in each hand and lifted sufficiently high to hook the bottom horns together, then by lowering the coupling, the top horns fit into the slots. This coupling is becoming generally adopted for all forms of vacuum brakes. To close the brake-pipe at each end of the train, the coupling is placed upon a stop-plug.

## CHAPTER V.

### THE BREAKING OF LOCOMOTIVE DRIVING AXLES.

MAJOR MARINDIN, in his report upon the disaster which occurred at Bullhouse, near Penistone, on the Manchester, Sheffield, and Lincolnshire Railway, upon the 16th July, 1884, remarked that the accident should lead locomotive engineers to consider carefully the relative advantages of engines with inside cylinders and crank axles, as compared with engines with outside cylinders and straight axles; of steel axles as compared with iron axles; and of cranks hooped with wrought-iron bands, as compared with cranks having the additional strength provided by an increase of metal in the webs of the crank itself. In pursuance of that recommendation, a return was prepared, showing the number of driving axles in use, and the proportion thereof broken when running, and taken out in the shops after the detection of flaws, in the United Kingdom, during the year 1883, the details of which appear in the summarised returns given on the following page, from which it will be seen that "no less than one in every sixteen driving axles in use during the year 1883 were either broken or condemned." Such a fact as this is certainly a serious one for reflection.

The advocates of the outside cylinder engines

## ENGINE AXLES BROKEN OR DEFECTIVE, 1883.

Description.	Number in use.		Broken in running.		Taken out in shops.	
	Iron.	Steel.	Iron.	Steel.	Iron.	Steel.
Crank axles without hooped webs . . .	2,867	4,733	Per Cent. 3.1	Per Cent. 0.9	Per Cent. 6.0	Per Cent. 3.8
Crank axles with hooped webs . . .	4,121	1,222	0.65	0.9	7.7	0.7
Straight axles, outside cylinders . . . .	438	1,467	5.0	0.5	2.7	0.8
Total driving-wheel axles . . . . .	7,426	7,422	2.0	0.8	6.8	2.7
Total . . . . .	14,848		2.8		9.5	

	Number in use.	Broken in running with passenger trains.	Broken in running with goods trains.	Taken out in shops flawed.
Crank axles . . .	12,943	70	108	680
Straight axles . .	1,905	10	19	24
	14,848	80	127	704

frequently claim that they avoid the danger of a crank axle; but from the above figures it appears that out of 1,905 straight-driving axles, 10 were broken when running with passenger trains, 19 when running with goods trains, and 24 were taken out in the workshops after detection of flaws; it will therefore be seen that 5.5 per cent. of straight-driving axles broke when running.

It is satisfactory to notice that a large proportion of defective driving axles (704) were discovered and taken out in the shops, and, doubtless, a more careful



and frequent examination will reduce the number "broken in running;" but still, growing flaws will exist, which no care or investigation can detect. It is often stated, and, indeed, is almost taken for granted, that a crank axle is, and must be, weaker than a straight axle; but there seems to be no proof that this is the case in practice, for when the various strains upon a crank axle are carefully calculated and worked out, they are found to fall far short of a force which would be sufficient to fracture a good sound axle.

The question is constantly asked, "What is it that breaks a crank axle?" and it is one which deserves very careful attention. As the weight resting on the axle, and the pressure of steam on the pistons, are certainly not enough to account for the fracture or failure, other reasons must be looked for, and other causes examined. When an engine is running at high speed, there is a greater or less amount of oscillation; this is kept in check by the flanges of the wheels, and great strain is put on the axles. Points and crossings are generally laid to gauge or even tight, and it frequently happens that the flanges of the wheels are thus pinched, and it will be at once seen that this action must exert an enormous force upon the axle by the tendency to bend it upward in the middle. This force is greatly increased with the size of the wheel, as the leverage or length of the spokes is greater. The author is of opinion that the strains which increase growing flaws, and ultimately end in fracture, are in a very great measure due to the force communicated to the axle by the wheels and flanges. He has, therefore, given this question of "side thrust" very careful attention, and advocates the plan of turn-

ing the driving-wheel flanges thinner than the others, in order to avoid the pinching action and side shocks as far as possible. At the present time, great difference of opinion appears to exist with regard to the relative advantages of iron and steel crank axles.

The following tabulated statement shows the number of axles in use in this country to December 31, 1883 :

Railway.	Iron crank axles	Steel crank axles.	Outside cylinder engines.
Furness . . . . .	6	112	1
Great Eastern . . . . .	37	380	198
Great Northern . . . . .	709	19	37
Great Western . . . . .	1,362	410	38
Lancashire and Yorkshire . . . .	573	356	8
London and North Western . . . .	—	2,174	137
London and South Western . . . .	6	170	324
London, Brighton, and South Coast	90	329	1
London, Chatham, and Dover . . .	34	134	—
Manchester, Sheffield, & Lincolnshire	215	282	12
Metropolitan . . . . .	—	—	56
Metropolitan District . . . . .	—	—	42
Midland . . . . .	1,453	232	16
North Eastern . . . . .	1,383	66	13
North London . . . . .	—	37	50
North Staffordshire . . . . .	15	99	9
South Eastern . . . . .	—	324	1
Taff Vale . . . . .	132	7	3
Caledonian . . . . .	30	3	657
Glasgow and South Western . . . .	13	264	13
Great North of Scotland . . . . .	2	—	53
Highland . . . . .	—	3	69
North British . . . . .	581	2	29
Great Northern of Ireland . . . .	77	47	5
G. S. & W. of Ireland . . . . .	—	172	—
Midland Great Western of Ireland	22	80	—
Total of 58 minor lines . . . . .	250	253	133
Total, United Kingdom . . . . .	6,988	5,955	1,905
Total crank axles . . . . .	12,943		
Total driving axles . . . . .	14,848		

From this table it will be seen that the Great Northern, Great Western, Midland, North Eastern, and North British Companies appeared to be in favour of iron cranks, the London and North Western being the most important supporter of steel. The advocates of steel axles frequently assert that the matter is simply one of "strength," and that as steel is stronger than iron, it must be better for use in axles; but the author contends that very many other matters have to be considered besides the mere tensile strength of iron and steel. An axle may be too stiff and too strong, and this extra stiffness or rigidity causes extra strain and shock to be thrown upon it, which ultimately ends in its failure; therefore it will be seen that an axle must have a certain amount of elasticity, and that it is not so much a question of what is sometimes called "strength" as of capability to resist strains. It is a well-known fact that some straight axles have been made too rigid, and they have broken in consequence, but such breakage has been almost entirely prevented by reducing their diameter at the middle, and giving them more elasticity; in other words, paradoxical as it may sound, the axles have been strengthened by weakening them. It has been truly stated that more iron than steel axles fail every year; but, on the other hand, the fact must be remembered that there is a far larger number of iron cranks in use, also that they run a much greater mileage than steel before they break.

The following table, compiled from the Board of Trade Returns, shows the total number of driving axles which have broken when running during the past five years, together with the average mileage:—

Year 1881.	262 crank or driving axles failed.
177	were made of iron.
85	" " steel.
Average mileage of 167 iron axles	= 197,574 miles.
80 steel axles	= 181,842 "
" 1882.	242 cases.
156	were made of iron.
86	" " steel.
Average mileage of 150 iron axles	= 206,857 miles.
83 steel axles	= 192,453 "
" 1883.	247 cases.
173	were made of iron.
74	" " steel.
Average mileage of 171 iron axles	= 213,719 miles.
72 steel axles	= 199,471 "
" 1884.	200 cases.
138	were made of iron.
62	" " steel.
Average mileage of 135 iron axles	= 216,333 miles.
59 steel axles	= 173,287 "
" 1885.	190 cases.
127	were made of iron.
63	" " steel.
Average mileage of 125 iron axles	= 226,037 miles.
63 steel axles	= 219,644 "

It will at once be noticed that in every year the "steel" had the least number of cases, but the "iron" axles ran the greater mileage before breaking.

A very interesting tabulated statement has been published by Messrs. Vickers, Sons, and Co., giving details and mileage of all the steel crank axles of their manufacture, the highest mileage attained being shown in the following table:—

Name or number of engine.	Railway company.	Mileage.
" Munster "	Great Northern of Ireland (N. Division)	547,965
17	South Eastern . . . . .	521,246
251	London, Chatham, and Dover . . . . .	479,515
1,003	Great Southern and Western of Ireland	477,388
36	Glasgow and South-Western . . . . .	420,517
152	Manchester, Sheffield, and Lincolnshire	415,097
—	North London . . . . .	412,536
Old 10. R. 2.	Maryport and Carlisle . . . . .	396,753
204	London, Brighton, and South Coast . . . . .	391,115
5	Great Eastern . . . . .	376,186
7	Waterford and Limerick . . . . .	360,959
23	Belfast and Northern Counties . . . . .	348,213
266	Midland . . . . .	326,102
14	Great Northern of Ireland (S. Division)	319,115
55	*Taff Vale . . . . .	252,938

The above figures are useful, showing as they do what steel crank axles can attain, but at present it is to be regretted that there does not appear to be any similar comparative table in existence giving the performance of iron axles.

Through the courtesy of several companies and officials, the author has lately been supplied with a very considerable amount of valuable information, which, now carefully tabulated, adds to the data upon this important subject. So far as these inquiries have at present extended, they appear to point to a conclusion, that if a steel crank axle is defective or flawed when new, the failure takes place at an early period in its life, and that if it runs for 150,000 or 200,000 miles, there is a great probability that it may afterwards run a very great distance.

\* With the exception of the Taff Vale axle, all the others were at work when the details were compiled.

It will be understood that this opinion is not mentioned in a spirit of assertiveness, but is simply recorded in order that the circumstances may be considered and further investigated by any person who may be devoting attention to this branch of locomotive engineering. If the above conclusion proves to be founded on sound data, it will be important, as in such case we shall probably have to wait until some of the cranks which have run an unusual mileage ultimately break, which may be a period of several years.

From the table (page 97) it will be seen that considerable difference of opinion appears to exist with regard to the value of hooping the webs of the cranks, there being 5,343 with such hoops, and 7,600 without. The author, having obtained all available details from the various companies, had some experiments made, and also witnessed others, the result being that it appeared that when a crank web breaks nearly or quite straight across, the hoops are of the greatest use in holding the crank together; but, on the other hand, when the fracture occurs in a slanting direction, the hoop is not only rendered of no value, but it even tends by its tightness to force the broken parts out of the required position. The hooping of a crank practically lengthens it about 2 inches, and there are very many engines running in which hoops cannot be employed in consequence of there being no available space between the crank and the under side of the boiler.

To overcome the above-mentioned difficulties, the author designed and applied for a patent for an improved method of strengthening the webs or throws of cranks, Fig. 27. The crank having been manufactured

in the usual manner, the improvement consists in

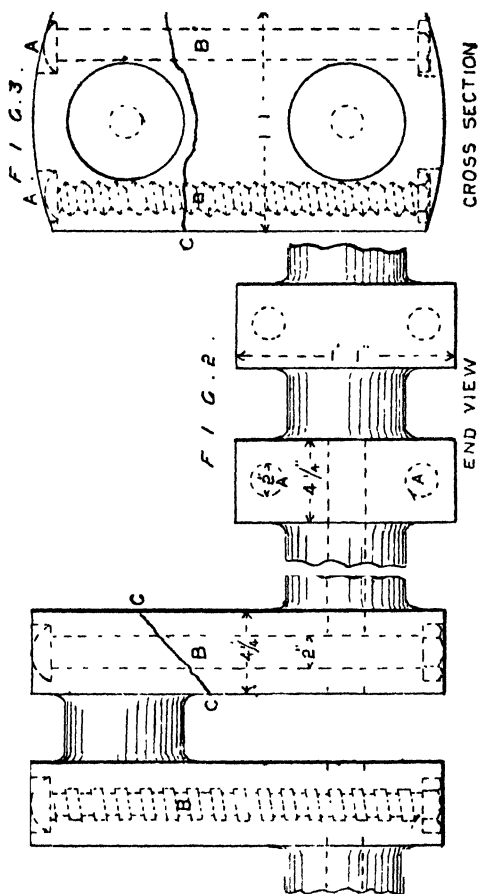


Fig. 27.—Stretton's Patent Crank.

drilling two holes of about 2 inches diameter through

the length of the webs, A A. A bolt, pin, or screw, B, is then passed through the said holes.

Each bolt should be made of steel, having a tensile strength of not less than 40 tons per square inch, and can be either screwed into the web or made a driving fit and forced in by any desired hydraulic pressure, and afterwards secured by a nut and split-pin.

c c shows the position of a slanting fracture, and the manner in which the bolts would strengthen the crank when working, and in case of breakage, they would hold the web in place in such a manner that the wheels of a locomotive engine would be prevented from leaving the rails, and thus give time for the engine-driver to bring his train to rest and prevent a disaster.

The patent is dated 7th September, 1885, No. 10,556; it has become the sole property of Messrs. Vickers, Sons, and Co., Sheffield, by whom it is being introduced and manufactured.

The annexed diagram, Fig. 28, illustrates the crank-axle of the Manchester, Sheffield, and Lincolnshire Company's engine, No. 434, which broke when running at a speed of about 50 miles an hour, and caused the Penistone disaster, by which twenty-four persons were killed and sixty-four injured. The position of the fracture is clearly shown across the outside web of the right-hand crank.

This axle was made by Messrs. Taylor, of Leeds, and was forged in the usual manner out of an ingot of cast steel, the slot pieces being knocked out after it was annealed.

The webs were  $14\frac{1}{2}$  inches in width, but without hoops, the outer webs being a quarter of an inch



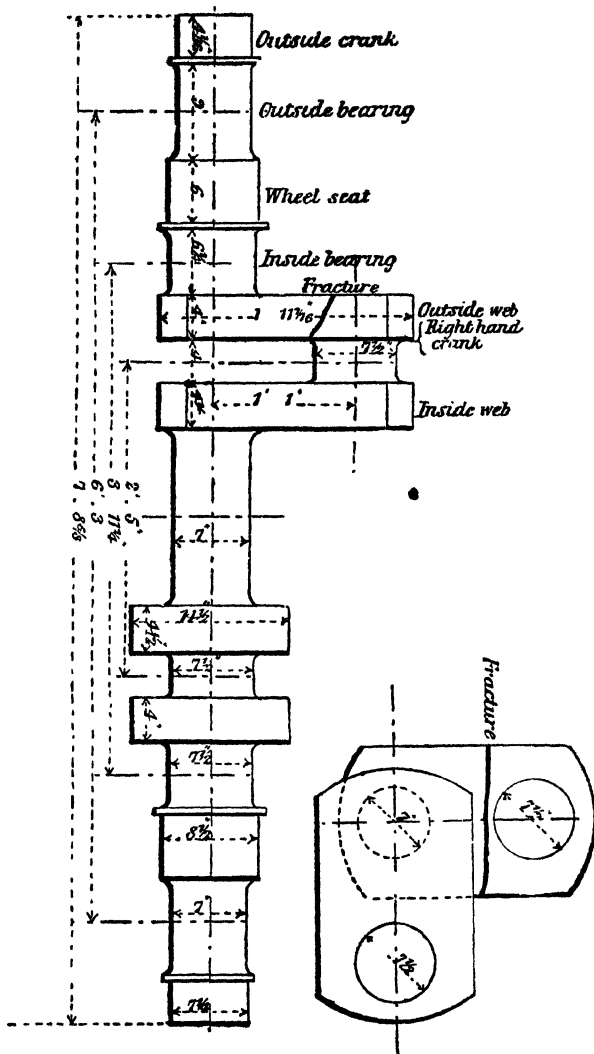


Fig. 28.—Crank Axle, Penistone Accident.

thinner than the inner ones. It is difficult to account for the fracture of the crank at that particular time, for, although there was a growing flaw in the web, the author measured it, and it did not exceed  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches in length and 2 inches in depth at the deepest part, and it is probable that the flaw did not extend to the surface till the fracture occurred.

According to the tests of pieces cut from this crank after the accident, the metal was a mild, soft steel of good quality, with a tensile strength of 27 tons per square inch.

Elongation 29 per cent.  
Contraction 40 per cent.

The analysis showed the following results:—

Carbon	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	·230
Manganese	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	·482
Silicon	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	·063
Sulphur	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	·027
Phosphorus	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	·065
Iron (by difference)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	99·133
								<hr/>
								100·000

The engine had cylinders 17 inches diameter, 26 inches stroke, with driving-wheels 6 feet 3 inches diameter, having 15 tons 14 cwts. resting upon them. The crank was well designed, and contained ample material to give the required strength; however, we know that it broke with disastrous results after running only 50,776 miles.

It may be here mentioned that several railway companies specify that one out of fifty axles shall be tested, and stand five blows from a weight of 2,000 lbs. falling from a height of 20 feet, upon the axle, upon supports 3 feet 6 inches apart, the axle being reversed after each

blow. Straight axles for engines should be able to stand being bent double when cold, without signs of fracture. On some lines it is expected that crank axles should run 200,000 miles, and if they fail at a less mileage, the manufacturer is required to replace them.

The author does not advocate the adoption of either iron or steel for cranks, his object being to fully and impartially continue his inquiries with a view to drawing out practical data and conclusions upon this subject, which it is known and admitted is not yet so well understood as it should be, and requires careful study. At present perhaps the most important information necessary is full details of every axle which fails, specially stating the exact point at which the fracture occurs; it is to be hoped that these data will in future form part of the Board of Trade Returns.

Reference should here be made to the practice of continuing the use of a crank axle after it is suspected, or has even shown a slight flaw. At the Penistone inquiry it was given in evidence that if a flaw was detected the crank and pair of wheels were scotched and fixed to the rails in the shop, and another pair of wheels run against the pair to be tested, and if they stood that test they were considered all right. The author has known many suspected cranks break when working fast trains, and at the present moment he knows of several "doubtful" ones which may be the cause of a disaster any minute. Major Marindin, in his report, stated, "It is manifest that the more frequently cranks are examined thoroughly, the greater probability there will be that growing flaws will be detected; he therefore recommended that the big ends should be taken down at the weekly examinations,

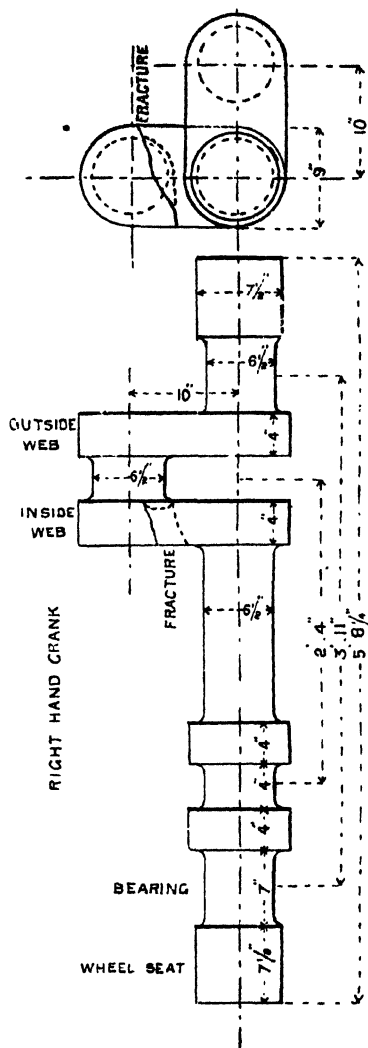


Fig. 29.--Crank Axle, Larbert Accident.

instead of only monthly, as at present; and as regards the Manchester, Sheffield, and Lincolnshire Railway Company, in particular, he observed that there must be considerable and unjustifiable risk in running a suspected axle under observation, when an apparent flaw has not been extended by the test to which it has been subjected, which, according to the evidence of the superintendent of the works at Gorton, was the practice upon that line." (July, 1884.)

On the 24th of August an accident was caused at Larbert Junction on the Caledonian and North British Railways by the breaking of the inside web of the right-hand crank of a Caledonian Company's tank engine, No. 541 (Fig. 29), when working the 10.15 p m. passenger train from Larbert to Grangemouth, the speed being about 15 miles an hour. The engine had six wheels, the leading and driving being coupled; a single frame and single bearings; the stroke was short, being only 20 inches.

The crank axle was of steel, made by the Bolton Iron and Steel Company, and its dimensions will be found upon the diagram. It had been working since November, 1870, and had run a total distance of 210,581 miles. It was not hooped. General Hutchinson in his report stated, "It is a grave question whether it is wise to continue to run crank axles after their mileage has reached a certain amount (to be fixed after careful consideration), especially in the case of steel axles, which often give such little warning before fracture."

The following table, compiled from the Board of Trade Returns, shows the total number of axles of all descriptions which have broken when running during the past eight years:—

Year.	Engine axles.		Tender axles.	Carriage axles.	Waggon axles.	Salt van axles.	Total.
	Crank or driving.	Leading or trailing.					
1878	266	21	19	3	221	10	540
1879	248	24	23	3	190	8	496
1880	251	27	25	1	192	18	514
1881	262	21	37	3	200	17	540
1882	242	22	32	2	140	13	451
1883	247	28	21	2	141	11	450
1884	200	23	24	6	113	19	385
1885	190	31	17	4	130	5	377

It is sincerely to be hoped that Major Marindin's suggestion as to the careful consideration of this subject will receive every attention; and that, as a practical result, a more perfect crank axle will be employed, which, together with the universal adoption of a quickly-acting automatic continuous brake, will render the recurrence of such a terrible disaster as that which happened at Penistone impossible.

NAWAB SALAR JUNG BAHADUR

## CHAPTER VI.

### IMPROVED COUPLINGS FOR RAILWAY WAGGONS.

ONE of the most important matters discussed at the Annual Congress of the Amalgamated Society of Railway Servants, October, 1885, was the great necessity for some improved form of couplings upon goods and mineral waggons, in order to avoid the guards and shunters having to go between the vehicles to couple or uncouple them. During the year 1884, 130 men were killed and 1,305 injured whilst engaged in shunting operations, and during the last nine years 1,122 have been killed and 11,314 injured under similar circumstances. The railway companies have for years been asked to take steps to prevent this serious loss of life, but unfortunately nothing was done to test the various appliances. The Servants' Society, however, at the Congress voted the sum of £500 to carry out the required practical trials. The experiments took place at the Nine Elms goods yard of the London and South-Western Railway, and, as the author was one of the judges upon that occasion, a copy of the report is appended :—

# REPORT AND AWARDS

## OF THE

### JURORS OF THE COUPLING TRIALS,

*Held at the Nine Elms Goods Yard of the London and South-Western Railway,*

ON MARCH 29TH, 30TH, AND 31ST, 1886.

---

*To the President and Members of the Amalgamated Society.*

GENTLEMEN,

It will be remembered that at the annual general meeting of the Society, held at Leicester in October, 1885, a report was received from a committee appointed to examine the railway safety appliances at the Inventions Exhibition. In that report the committee stated that "no reliable report as to the efficiency of any system of coupling or uncoupling could be based upon the results of experiments with models alone. Nothing short of a trial with the full-sized and actual working appliances could be relied on, and they considered it of the utmost importance that a test of this kind should be arranged." Acting on this suggestion, the annual general meeting decided to set aside £500 for the purpose of offering prizes to inventors and to meet the necessary expenses, and instructed the executive committee to make what arrangements were possible for practically testing full-sized improved couplings. Such is a brief outline of the coupling question as it existed at the time of your last annual general meeting.



We now beg to report that, in pursuance of the foregoing instructions, we have instituted, carried out, and brought such trials to a highly satisfactory conclusion. In order to arrive at such a result, it was necessary in the first place to obtain the use of sidings, waggons, and an engine; and as soon as our requirements were made known through the press, Mr. Charles Scotter, general manager of the London and South-Western Railway, courteously invited two of the Society's officers to meet him at the Waterloo Bridge Station, so that he might know the extent of our requirements. Accordingly, on the 8th of January, an interview took place between Mr. C. Scotter, general manager, and Mr. J. T. Haddow, goods manager of the London and South-Western Railway, and Mr. Clement E. Stretton, C.E., vice-president and consulting engineer, and Mr. E. Harford, general secretary, on behalf of your society; when Mr. Scotter at once offered every facility that could be desired, and expressed a hope that the trials might result in practical benefit. It was also arranged that the trials should take place at the Nine Elms goods yard, as by its proximity to London, and its extensive siding accommodation, it presented a most suitable area for conducting such experiments.

On the 13th of January, 1886, a circular was issued to inventors by the general secretary, requesting those desirous of competing to forward drawings, specifications, or models of couplings they desired to have tested, to the head offices of the Society before January 30th. In response to that circular upwards of three hundred inventions were submitted for inspection, very many of which were crude and clearly unpractical, but, after careful examination by a sub-committee appointed for

that purpose, it reported that thirty-four of the appliances appeared to possess merit, and deserved to be entered for trial.

At the meeting of the executive committee in February, 1885, it was resolved that the jury to decide the relative merits of the couplings selected for trial should consist of thirteen members of that committee (who were at liberty to send substitutes in the event of not attending themselves) and three independent experts, viz., Mr. Clement E. Stretton, C.E., Mr. Lawrence Saunders, and Mr. Joseph Stevenson. This jury, as constituted, consisted of nine goods guards, two engine-drivers, one fireman, a signalman (who had previously been a shunter), and the experts just mentioned. It was further decided to offer three prizes for automatic and three for non-automatic couplings, of £100, £50, and £25 respectively, and to issue the following conditions, in order that inventors might understand the objects to be attained.

#### NON-AUTOMATIC COUPLING.

1. The operations of coupling and uncoupling must be performed quickly and with ease on either side of the waggon.

2. The apparatus should be equally efficient for coupling or uncoupling with a waggon fitted with ordinary hook and links.

3. Accidental uncoupling must be impossible.

4. If the apparatus should be out of order it must be possible to couple or uncouple the waggons as at present.

5. There must not be any projection at the sides or otherwise, with which the men might be accidentally struck.

6. The present drawbar hook should not be disturbed.

7. The parts must be capable of rough usage, and not liable to get out of order.

#### AUTOMATIC COUPLING.

1. It must be possible to couple two or more waggons instantaneously on coming in contact with each other, and without the assistance of the shunters.

2. It must not be possible for waggons to couple on coming in contact with each other unless required to do so.

3. It must not be possible to uncouple accidentally.

4. The operation of uncoupling must be performed with quickness and ease on either side of the waggon.

5. It must be possible to couple easily with a waggon fitted with the ordinary drawbar hook and links.

6. It must couple or uncouple, if required, on curves.

7. The links or shackles must be flexible, and admit of waggons running together without the possibility of uncoupling.

8. The flexibility of the present links must be provided for to prevent accidents or injury to the apparatus or otherwise from rigid projections or parts.

9. There must not be any projections whatever, liable to cause accident or injury to shunters.

10. The apparatus as a whole must be strong, durable, and reliable.

11. The operation of putting the apparatus in position to couple, as also the operation of uncoupling, must be possible with one hand.

The following inventors submitted their couplings for trial:—Messrs. Younghusband and Hudson, of Darlington; Messrs. Wass and Wheeler, of Oldbury; Mr. W. Hill, of Stoke-on-Trent; Mr. R. Lansdale, of Halewood, near Liverpool; Mr. S. Pettit, of Kingston-on-Thames; Mr. C. Wroot, of Hitchin; Messrs. Morris and Wood, of Doncaster; Messrs. W. Cook and Sons, Glasgow and Sheffield; Mr. J. Royston, of Accrington; Messrs. Latham Brothers, of Sheffield; Mr. J. Davies, of Salford; Mr. J. T. Roe, of Balham; Mr. G. Turner, of Ashton-under-Lyne; Messrs. Beddall and Small, of Openshaw; Mr. J. H. Betteley, of London; Mr. W. H. Moon, of Swindon; Messrs. Attock and Morris, and Attock and Mosley (2), of Newton Heath; Mr. G. Fenwick, of Gateshead; Mr. T. Williams, of Stockton-on-Tees; Messrs. Mitchell Brothers, of Keighley; Mr. J. W. Hancock, of Leicester; Mr. C. B. Phillips, of Chester; Messrs. Ibbotson Brothers, of Sheffield; Messrs. Richardson and Greenwood, of Harrogate; Mr. W. Boucher, of Bullo Pill; The Hannay-Cowan Coupling Co., of Glasgow; Darling's Patent Automatic Coupling Co., of Glasgow; Mr. E. Heinke, of Upper Teddington; Mr. F. W. Trehwitt, of Barrow-in-Furness; Messrs. Holt and Whittaker, of Newlay, near Leeds; Mr. H. Stephens, of Beighton, near Sheffield; Messrs. Golightly and Son, of Guide Bridge; and the Compagnie des Appareils Automatiques, of Paris.

Of these inventions seven belonged to the automatic class, and twenty-seven to the non-automatic class. The automatic couplings, as their name implies, couple themselves when the waggons come in contact, and are put out of action when not required to couple. The

non-automatic couplings consist of various forms of links or chains, which are placed upon the drawbar hook of the next vehicle by means of various kinds of apparatus designed by the inventors for this purpose.

The methods adopted for testing the capabilities of the various couplings were of a decidedly practical character, and such as suggested themselves from our experience of every-day working of goods and mineral traffic on railways, which enabled us to form what we consider an accurate judgment of the merits and defects of each.

The result of the tests applied on the two first days was the selection of thirteen of the best inventions, for final test or consideration. Several of these possessed considerable merit, consequently the most close examination of minute points was made in order to determine their relative value, and it is worthy of notice, as a fact that adds greatly to the interest and value of these trials, that the voting in favour of these inventions, to which we have awarded the six prizes, was almost unanimous.

The following are our awards:—

#### NON-AUTOMATIC COUPLINGS.

- 1st prize of £100—Messrs. YOUNGHUSHAND & HUDSON, of Darlington.  
2nd „ £50—Mr. W. HILL, of Stoke-on-Trent.  
3rd „ £25—Messrs. WILLIAM COOK and SONS, Glasgow and Sheffield.

#### AUTOMATIC COUPLINGS.

- 1st prize of £100—DARLING'S PATENT AUTOMATIC COUPLING Co., Glasgow.  
2nd „ £50—Messrs. LATHAM BROTHERS, of Sheffield.  
3rd „ £25—COMPAGNIE DES APPAREILS AUTOMATIQUES, of Paris.

With regard to the unsuccessful competitors, it is only fair to observe that some of their inventions had

points of merit that carry with them their own recommendation, while the points in which they failed might possibly be remedied, so that we take this opportunity of pointing out the defects observable in some of them which would be prejudicial to their adoption :—

1st. Rigid projections at the ends of the waggons, rendering them liable to injury by fouling other waggons. Also risk of injury to persons operating, through levers being awkwardly placed at the side of the waggons.

2nd. The position of the apparatus being so high as to interfere with sheeting, and not being adapted to low-sided waggons.

3rd. Not being adapted to couple when the drawbar hooks are in close proximity to each other nor suited to the varied length of buffers.

4th. Apparatus not adapted to fit coupling chains at present in use, in some cases alteration of a hook being also required.

5th. Levers so placed as to prevent shunters seeing the coupling when operating it.

6th. Failure to couple with certainty when applied.

7th. The apparatus being too heavy to work easily, some exceedingly so.

8th. Requiring practice or “knack” before they can be handled efficiently.

9th. Danger of damaging apparatus when placed in coupling position on waggons with spring buffers coming sharply together.

In conclusion, we beg to congratulate the Society upon the highly satisfactory termination to which the coupling trials have been brought, and the large amount of public interest they called forth. Never since the great brake trials at Newark in 1875 has such a

concourse of directors, officials, inventors, engineers, and railway servants been collected together to witness the carrying out of a trial of safety appliances, and it is certainly the first occasion upon which any railway company has ever placed a portion of its lines, rolling stock, engine and servants, for the time, entirely under the control of any Society, or person, and we hereby express our high appreciation of the courtesy shown to us, and the ample facilities afforded by the directors and general manager of the London and South-Western Railway. Finally,\* we are of opinion that the appliances to which upon their merits we have awarded prizes are good, *practical, and inexpensive*† couplings, *which appear to fulfil all that can be required in daily working*,‡ and we have no hesitation in stating that their adoption would for ever terminate that fearful slaughter which annually results from goods guards and shunters having to pass between the waggons to couple and uncouple them, and which is so much deplored by the members of this Society, and the railway service generally.

We have the honour to be, gentlemen,

Your obedient servants,

CLEMENT E. STRETTON,	J. BUCKLEY,
LAWRENCE SAUNDERS,	BERNARD C. STARKEY,
J. STEPHENSON,	HENRY C. MADY,
JOHNSON FLINTHAM,	H. DAVIES,
JAMES JENKINS,	T. BEVAN,

\* J. Stephenson dissents from the first clause, commencing at the word "finally."

† J. Easton objects to the words, "practical and inexpensive."

‡ W. Ellias objects to the words, "which appear to fulfil all that can be required in daily working."

CHARLES WRIGHT,  
ED. GARBITY,  
FRED. WILLIS,

W. ELLISS,  
WILLIAM FOREMAN,  
J. EASTON,

EDWD. HARFORD, *General Secretary.*

Head Offices, Amalgamated Society of  
Railway Servants,  
306, City Road, London, E.C.  
*May 11th, 1886*

## DESCRIPTIONS OF THE SIX PRIZE COUPLINGS.

### THE COUPLING OF MESSRS. YOUNGHUSBAND AND HUDSON, DARLINGTON.

*1st prize, non-automatic, £100 (Fig. 30).*

This coupling and uncoupling appliance is a very simple contrivance, and is especially designed to take hold of and utilise the existing links and hooks on railway waggons without any alteration to the same. By a simple combination of swivel joint and lever, every possible kind of movement can be given to the links by taking hold of the outside lever, which projects no farther than the outside of the buffer beam of the waggon, and from the great power a man has with the lever, it is well adapted to couple and uncouple stiff couplings. An idea of the facility of the arrangement will be gained from the fact that the time occupied to couple and uncouple a waggon is only two seconds. The weight of the coupling is 36 lbs. for each end of the waggon, and can be supplied at a cost



of 10s. for each end of waggon. This apparatus can be made equally applicable to screw couplings as we as to chain couplings.

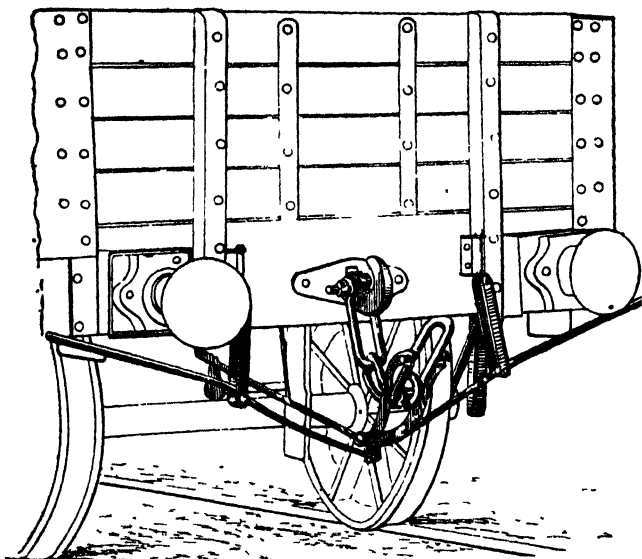


Fig. 30.—Younghusband and Hudson, Darlington (1st prize, non-automatic).

#### THE COUPLING OF W. HILL, STOKE-ON-TRENT.

*2nd prize, non-automatic, £50 (Fig. 31).*

To couple waggons lift the handle, which lifts the end link vertically to the height required for hooking on the other truck; on raising the handle a little higher, the end link travels laterally to the full length of chain; loose the handle, and end link drops over hook of the other waggon, and the work of coupling is complete. This arrangement is adapted for coupling

either full length of chain or as short as possible. To uncouple, raise the handle until the end link is high enough to miss point of hook, then loose the handle and the balance weight completes the work. Retains

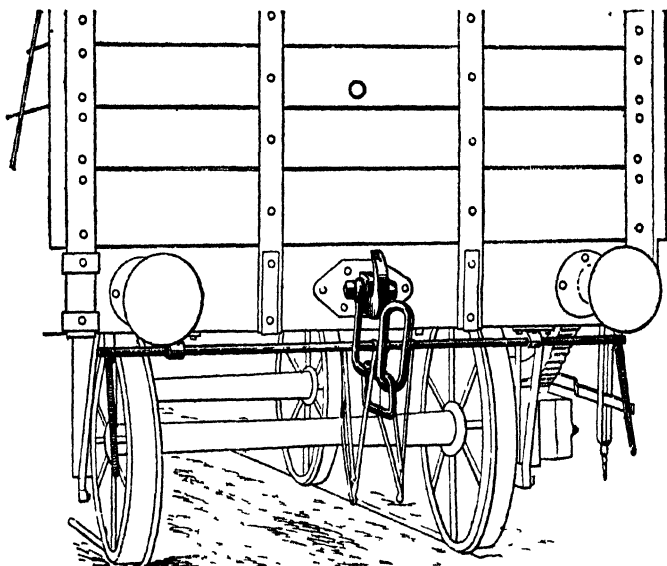


Fig. 31.—William Hill, Stoke-on-Trent (2nd prize, non-automatic).

the present drawbar and hook, and will couple with any present rolling-stock and stand rough usage.

#### THE COUPLING OF W. COOK, JUN., GLASGOW.

*3rd prize, non-automatic, £25 (Fig. 32).*

The operations of coupling and uncoupling can be performed quickly and with ease on either side of the waggon. The apparatus is fitted to the ordinary hook

and links. Accidental uncoupling must be impossible. If the apparatus should be out of order, it is possible to couple or uncouple the waggons as at present. There is not any projection at the sides with which the men might be accidentally struck. The present drawbar hook is not disturbed. The parts are capable of rough

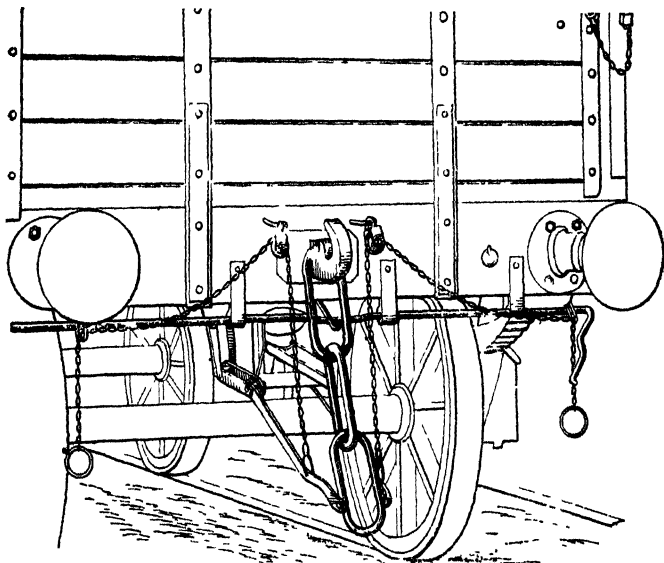


Fig. 32.—Mr. W. Cook, Jun., Glasgow (3rd prize, non-automatic).

usage, and not liable to get out of order. Will couple and uncouple with stone or coal waggons fitted with end doors for shipment. Will couple and uncouple with pig-iron and timber waggons, with no ends above trains. Will allow the tarpaulin to be fastened round buffers and ends of waggons without interfering with coupling apparatus. Will couple and uncouple on the

sharpest curves and with twisted drawbar hooks. Will couple and uncouple though the buffers be driven home and the drawbar hooks be only 2 inches apart. The inventor claims that it will couple and uncouple in the dark as well as in daylight. The apparatus will fit chains with or without shackles, and will couple with stiff shackles; also suits any length of chain or long or short links. The apparatus remains intact though the coupling chain should break.

DARLING'S AUTOMATIC RAILWAY COUPLING, GLASGOW.

*1st prize, automatic, £100 (Fig. 33).*

The coupling is simple in construction, and combines with its simplicity all the requirements of an automatic coupling. One sees little that makes it different from an ordinary link coupling, while the link hanging loose on the opposing end proves that while flexibility is combined with necessary rigidity no new element of danger from projecting and absolutely rigid parts is introduced. The hook (which is practically the present drawbar hook modified to suit the needs of automatic action) is capable of assuming three or more different positions, and by a very simple arrangement automatically locks itself while in any of these positions. The coupling is by this means made to be perfectly reliable in the performance of the requirements of each position. In one position the links are horizontal, and the forward link sliding up the tail-piece of the opposing hook strikes a hood on the drawbar, and falls into the hook as if laid in by hand. The coupling has thus taken place automatically. This action of coupling has also relieved the back link from the support which renders

both links sufficiently rigid for coupling purposes. When it is desired to raise the links rigidly, the hook is yet further turned, when they are caught and held rigidly till put in the position for coupling; they are then coupled and rendered again flexible, as before described. According to the projection or recession of

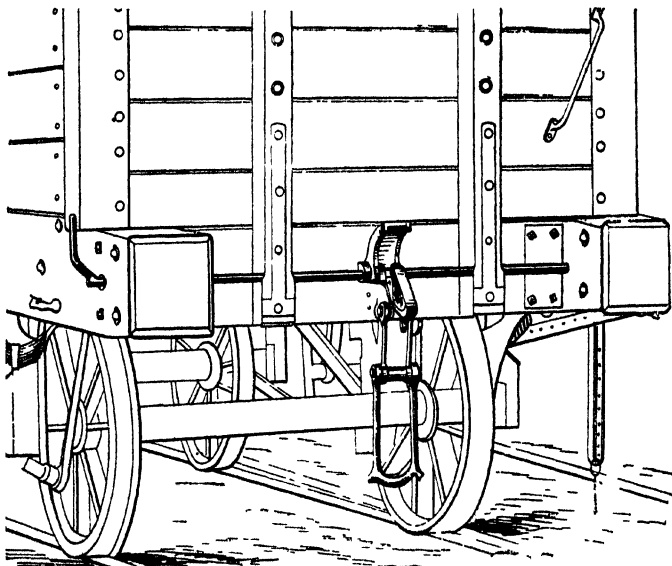


Fig. 33.—Darling's Coupling Co., Glasgow (1st prize, automatic).

the links, less or more tension can be had as desired, and the inside of the hook, being a radius of the centre on which it is turned, makes the uncoupling with ease a thing of course, and, in addition, has the advantage, when mixed with present stock, and the ordinary chain coupled on the hook of this coupling, the vehicles so coupled can be uncoupled from the outside; this in a

train of ten vehicles, five of which are fitted as at present, and five with this coupling, the whole can be uncoupled from the outside. The whole coupling has been called a *multum in parvo* and the advantages may be summarised as follow:—It couples two or more carriages instantaneously, as far as the buffers are compressed, by the ordinary means of running the carriages together; it uncouples instantaneously; it can be uncoupled when the train is in motion, or when the coupling is in tension, if desired; it can be uncoupled, or put in position for coupling, from either side or end of carriage, or from inside or outside of van; it is locked in position when coupled, and locked out of position when uncoupled; the driver can instantly uncouple his train or load; it is said to effect a great saving in time, and insures perfect immunity from danger during shunting operations, on account of coupling and uncoupling being performed without the necessity of any person going between the vehicles. It is believed that its cost will exceed but little the inefficient and dangerous coupling at present used; uncoupling and putting in position for coupling are of course done from either side or end of waggon or vehicle, and can be easily done with one hand.

#### THE COUPLING OF LATHAM BROTHERS, SHEFFIELD.

*2nd prize, automatic, £50 (Fig. 34).*

When two carriages, fitted with this coupling, are forced together, the higher link rides up the other, and a slight pressure on the buffers allows the link to drop automatically over the hook. The buffer springs then reassert themselves, thus making a perfect self-

coupling for carriages, with all the necessary tightening, &c., and entirely dispensing with manual assistance. For trucks the coupling is the same as for carriages (minus tightening apparatus), but longer in the link, to allow plenty of play when coupled, for curves, &c. For uncoupling, a pin passing through

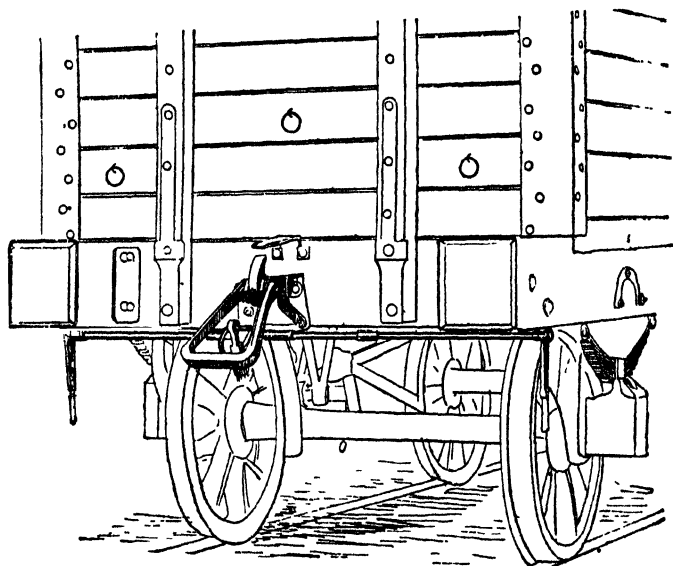


Fig. 34.—Messrs. Latham Brothers, Sheffield (2nd prize, automatic).

the drawbar and loose hook is easily withdrawn by raising the lever to which it is attached, allowing the hook to revolve on the shackle-pin, thus freeing the link. The instant the link is free, everything falls automatically into its place, ready for coupling again. As will be seen, this supplies a long-felt want, viz. a

perfect slip hook, invaluable for shunting of every description, as it can be uncoupled in any position. For fly shunting, where vehicles are required to be together without being coupled, the automatic link can be thrown back, or by hooking the side lever up, which withdraws the lock-pin.

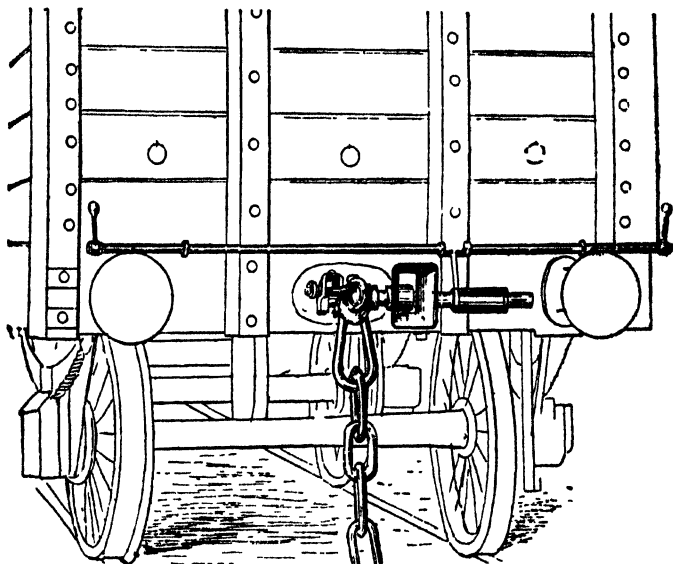


Fig. 35.—Compagnie des Appareils Automatiques, Paris (3rd prize, automatic).

THE COUPLING OF THE COMPAGNIE DES APPAREILS  
AUTOMATIQUES, PARIS (Fig. 35).

*3rd prize, automatic, £25.*

It is said this automatic coupling is not the first idea of an inventor, but the result of five years' continual



study and experiment. The inventor claims this coupling fulfils the following conditions:—It is possible to couple two or more waggons instantaneously on coming in contact with each other, and without the assistance of the shunters. It is not possible for waggons to couple on coming in contact with each other unless required to do so. It is not possible to uncouple accidentally. The operation of uncoupling is performed with quickness and ease on either side of the waggon. It is possible to couple easily with a waggon fitted with the ordinary drawbar, hook, and links. It couples or uncouples, if required, on curves. The links or shackles are flexible, and admit of waggons running together without the possibility of uncoupling. The flexibility of the present link is provided for, to prevent accidents or injury to the apparatus, or otherwise from rigid projections or parts. There are no projections whatever liable to cause accident or injury to shunters. The apparatus, as a whole, is strong, durable, and reliable; it has been tested at a strain of 50 tons, whereas the ordinary hook and chain are usually tested at 30 tons. The operation of putting the apparatus in position to couple, as also the operation of uncoupling, is possible with one hand. It can couple with a difference of 8 inches in height between the buffers. This coupling can be adapted to any existing waggons without requiring any alteration whatever in the rolling-stock.

## CHAPTER VII.

### RAILWAY SERVANTS AND THE LAW.

THE safe or dangerous way in which a railway is worked not only affects the lives and limbs of the railway servants, but it has another very serious aspect—namely, the law of manslaughter, and the very uncertain manner in which that law is administered.

Accidents constantly occur through the defective system of working adopted by the companies; but, unfortunately, whatever the system, when an accident causes the death of a person, the railway servants are liable to a charge of manslaughter; and the most important work which the Amalgamated Society performs is the legal defence of its members against the improper or unjust administration of the law in such cases.

There can be no question that the duties which railway servants have to perform are of such a nature that a momentary error may cause a serious accident, and it cannot therefore be too strongly urged upon them to take every care to provide for the safety of the traffic so far as lies in their power.

For many years it was quite usual to commit railway servants to prison unjustly, and it must be a

source of the greatest regret to every honest person to know that in very many instances the unfortunate men actually served long terms of imprisonment simply because juries did not understand the practical working of railways; they appeared to consider that as some person had been killed by an accident that it was part of their duty to see that some railway servant was blamed, or punished for manslaughter. This was a very easy and quick way of concluding an inquest or trial, but it was neither according to law nor justice, and certainly must not be permitted in the present day.

In Scotland, sheriffs and other authorities appear still to be of the old opinion that the best way to prevent railway accidents is to punish the servants; but it is perfectly well known that the only true policy for the prevention of what are called "accidents" is to adopt a proper system of working and the use of efficient brakes and other appliances to insure safety.

It has always been the custom whenever an accident happens for the companies to at once try to place *all the blame* upon some servant, in order that he may be punished, and that the responsible officers who are really to blame for neglecting to provide proper appliances may escape scot free. This very unjust practice has been most strongly condemned by both public opinion and the press. Fortunately, cases of unjust imprisonment have now been reduced to a minimum, and this happy result is mainly due to the persistent efforts of the Amalgamated Society of Railway Servants.

This one fact shows more clearly than words the

necessity which exists for a legal defence fund, and also the very great advantages which have accrued to members from the efficient way in which this fund has been employed to provide legal defence and obtain justice in such cases.

On the 31st August, 1878, a collision took place at Sittingbourne, on the London, Chatham, and Dover Railway, in consequence of part of a goods train being turned across the path of a passenger train by the mistake of a guard. The points were not interlocked nor worked from a signal-box, nor was the passenger train fitted with continuous brakes. Both the goods guards were tried for manslaughter, but were found "Not Guilty."

A serious collision occurred at Burscough Junction, on 15th January, 1880, in consequence of a signalman mistaking the position of a lever in his box. He was tried for manslaughter. The law was clearly laid down in this case, and is here quoted for further use upon any future occasion. Lord Coleridge explained the law of manslaughter, and stated that "the collision was the result of an *innocent mistake*, not through a criminal act which merited imprisonment;" and the signalman was acquitted.

The Rutherglen accident is one to which special attention should be directed. On the 24th January, 1880, an express train came into collision with another train standing at Rutherglen Station upon the Caledonian Railway, chiefly in consequence of the Clark and Webb chain brake *failing to act when required*. Although no person was killed, the driver, William McCulloch (who had for thirty-three years held an unimpeachable character of carefulness, attention to duty, and sobriety),

was tried before Mr. Sheriff Lees, at Glasgow, on a charge of "Neglect of duty."

The sheriff placed very great stress upon the fact that the train was "fitted with a brake which was happily characterised as an emergency brake," but he entirely omitted to take into his consideration that just upon the emergency the chain brake failed to act when the driver, in the performance of his duty, tried to apply it. At the conclusion of the case Mr. Sheriff Lees addressed the driver thus:—"I feel sure I should be utterly wanting in my duty as guarding the safety of the public, if I treated the offence of which you have been guilty, wilfully, on this occasion, as one that can be fitly punished by the imposition of any pecuniary fine, or any sentence of imprisonment short of one which will deter others from committing the offence in all times coming. I consider I am treating you with as great leniency as possible when I make your sentence one of four months' imprisonment."

Such a gross miscarriage of justice could not be permitted to pass unchallenged; the author, therefore, brought the facts under the notice of the Home Secretary, and a question was afterwards asked in the House of Commons by Mr. Stewart MacLiver, M.P., president of the A.S.R.S. The following letter was forwarded to the author, copies of which appeared in the engineering papers at the time:—

[Copy.]

93,498

7

WHITEHALL,  
26th May, 1880.

SIR,—The Secretary of State for the Home Department having considered your application in behalf of

William McCulloch, I have the satisfaction to acquaint you that he has felt warranted under all the circumstances in advising her Majesty to commute this prisoner's sentence of four months' imprisonment to one of two months' imprisonment.

I am, sir, your obedient servant,

(Signed) A. F. O. LIDDELL.

Mr. C. E. STRETTON,

Saxe-Coburg Street, Leicester.

The advocates of the chain brake did their utmost to prevent the release of the driver, and one of them even went so far as to say "he would sooner see a driver in prison for ever than damage the reputation of this brake."

The *Engineer*, commenting upon this case, remarked that "the least that could be expected was that the Caledonian Railway Company would replace the driver when he was released from his unjust imprisonment." But the author received official information that this was not the course intended; he therefore communicated with the chairman of the company, from whom the following reply was received:—

[Copy.]

CALEDONIAN RAILWAY COMPANY,

SECRETARY'S OFFICE,

Glasgow, 8th June, 1880.

SIR,—I have received your letter of yesterday's date, and beg leave to reply that although, when McCulloch is released, we shall not be justified in reinstating him as an engine-driver, we shall be prepared to consider

favourably any application he may make to us for other employment.—I am, sir, yours faithfully,

THOS. HILL.

CLEMENT E. STRETTON, Esq.,  
Saxe-Coburg Street, Leicester.

It was satisfactory to find from this letter that the object of those who would have utterly ruined this most unfortunate man had been defeated, but so long as the "other employment" referred to was to be at a lower rate of wages than that of an express driver, it could not be considered that "justice" had been done. Ultimately, however, after very considerable correspondence, this unfortunate servant was reinstated as an engine-driver.

Since this accident the chain brake has, by its frequent dangerous failures, "damaged its own reputation" to such an extent that the Caledonian Railway Company has adopted a safe system complying with the conditions of the Board of Trade, and even the London and North-Western Company has discarded it, thus showing still more clearly the great injustice of McCulloch's sentence.

On the 8th September, 1880, a collision occurred at Penilee, on the Glasgow and Paisley Joint Railway, in consequence of the mistake of a signalman, but Major Marindin's report proved that if electrically interlocked signals had been in use the accident could not have been brought about by the mistake of this signalman; however, he was committed to take his trial upon the charge of culpable homicide, but was found "Not Guilty."

In the Prestbury case, which took place on the London and North-Western Railway, 3rd November,

1880, an engine-driver was committed for manslaughter, but the cause of the collision was that the distant signal failed to go "on" when required, and that the engine had no brake on its wheels. When the case came before the grand jury at Chester Assizes there was not even evidence enough upon which to find a "true bill," and the driver was consequently acquitted, without being put to the further trouble and expense of a trial.

A collision between two passenger trains took place at the Midland Station, Leeds, 21st December, 1880. It was due partly to the peculiar construction of the station, to the use of hand signals, and the mistakes of servants. The signalman and two shunters were committed for manslaughter. These men were not members of the Amalgamated Society, and had, of course, no private means for legal defence. A public subscription was raised for this purpose. The author was professionally engaged, both on behalf of the friends of the railway servants and the friends of the deceased persons killed in the collision.

At the Leeds Assizes (February, 1881) Mr. Justice Manisty pointed out that "there are very different degrees of negligence. An error of judgment, a simple mistake, or an accident is not sufficient to sustain an indictment of manslaughter. Before such a verdict can be returned, it is necessary that the negligence shall be of that serious character known as gross, culpable, or criminal negligence," and he considered the case against the prisoners as far too remote, and they were acquitted. In the Desford Junction case (22nd October, 1881) it was clearly shown that the verdict of the coroner's jury contained in a rider such severe



censure upon the company that, as the *Engineer* remarked, "it closely resembled a verdict of manslaughter against the responsible officers." The signalman omitted to place the points in the proper position, but such facing-points leading from a passenger line into a siding should never have been allowed to exist; they have since been removed. Instructions for the working of traffic "when the signal and interlocking arrangements are defective" have been issued, and the passenger trains have since been worked with continuous brakes.

At Tayport a collision occurred on 25th November, 1881. The signalman was arrested and kept in Cupar Prison for a week, and the guard for a few days, although bail to any required amount was forthcoming; however, when the Procurator-Fiscal found that the matter was receiving great attention in the engineering papers, and that a question was about to be asked in the House of Commons, he granted bail. At the trial it came out that the signalman was over sixty years of age, that he had been in the service and borne an excellent character for more than thirty years, and that he was kept on duty daily for from 15½ to 16 hours; at the end of one of these long days he made a mistake and caused a fatal collision.

Major Marindin stated in his report that "it is hardly too much to say that it is a scandal that such an amount of work as is implied by these hours should be exacted from any man upon whose vigilance depends the safety of the public."

During a severe snow-storm a collision took place at Mennock Sidings, on the Glasgow and South-Western Railway, 7th December, 1882. An express train was stopped by signals at Sanquhar, but the two drivers

started from that station on receiving verbal instructions from a man (afterwards found to be a clerk sent by the station-master), and a collision with a goods train followed. Both drivers and the station-master were committed for "Culpable Homicide." At the trial the charge against the drivers was abandoned, and the jury found the station-master "Not Guilty."

On the 11th December, 1882, a collision took place at Dinting, during a storm which had blown down the telegraph wires and destroyed the block system. The signalman was committed for manslaughter on the coroner's warrant, but was not taken before a magistrate. At the trial the judge asked, "What were the printed instructions of the prisoner?" As they could not be produced in court, he held that "it could not be proved that the prisoner had violated any of the company's rules; as it could not be proved what his duties were, how could it be said that he had not acted up to them?" A formal verdict of "Not Guilty" was at once returned, and it was then shown that if any one was to blame it was a person totally different from the signalman. His lordship said, looking at that fact, and also that an irregular course had been adopted in not taking the case before a magistrate, he should disallow the costs of the prosecution.

In the Blackwell case, on the Midland Railway, 19th January, 1883, a signalman had his attention suddenly called to the telegraph instrument, and forgot for a moment that a "light engine" was standing near his box; a clerk authorised to be in the signal-box was stated to have given the signal for another train to approach. The signalman was tried for manslaughter, but acquitted.

A serious collision between two passenger trains took place at Eglinton Street, Glasgow, on the Caledonian Railway, March 19th, 1883. The cause of the accident was that the driver of one train started and ran past a signal at danger. He had only been in the company's service two months, having entered at the time of the *strike*. He stated that "in momentary forgetfulness he overlooked the signal." He was committed for trial on a charge of "Culpable Homicide," and admitted to bail. At the trial, however, he did not appear, and was accordingly *outlawed*. This driver thought he knew the road and signals, but the facts show that he did not; this was an error of judgment, not a criminal act.

Another case which requires attention is the disaster which occurred on the Caledonian Railway at Lockerbie, 14th May, 1883. A branch passenger train ran past the signals, came into collision with a goods train, knocking at least one waggon foul of the up main line, upon which the up west coast mail was approaching at full speed. The driver and fireman of the leading engine of the mail and five passengers were killed, a very large number being injured. The Caledonian Railway Company had erected a signal on the branch *after* the arrangements had been inspected and approved by the Board of Trade; and Major Marindin's report stated that this "was a grave error of judgment on the part of the company." The station-master introduced a dangerous system of working trains to the wrong platform on the wrong line, which thus compelled drivers to pass danger signals when they received hand signals. The traffic inspector actually knew of this dangerous working, but took no steps to put a stop

to it. The branch train was not fitted with continuous brakes, or the driver could easily have stopped and avoided the first collision, and of course the disaster which resulted; and if the up mail train had been provided with a proper brake it could have been stopped from a speed of 50 miles an hour in much less than 360 yards. The Scotch authorities did not appear to have taken all these points into their consideration, but simply committed the station-master and the branch driver for "Culpable Homicide." The charge against the station-master was abandoned; the driver was tried at Dumfries, but the jury returned a verdict of "Not Guilty." This result was satisfactory; but still it appeared very hard that a driver should be arrested and subjected to all the trouble and expense of a trial for manslaughter, when from the very first it might have been clear to every one that there was no evidence to sustain such a serious charge.

On the 28th July, 1883, an east coast train from Edinburgh was standing at the ticket platform, Caledonian Railway, Perth, when it was run into by a west coast express from Euston. This latter train was fitted with the Clark and Webb chain brake. This apparatus failed to act when required, and thus caused the collision, which resulted in the death of one person and injury to seven others. The engine-driver was arrested, and charged at the Perth Police Court with "Culpable Neglect of Duty." Two days' examination failed to produce any evidence in support of the charge; but instead of the driver having the benefit of any doubt he was committed for trial to the sheriff. He was, however, ultimately found "Not Guilty."

An up London and North-Western express train

came into collision at Watford on the 31st October, 1883, with some carriages left standing on the main line. The accident was due to the forgetfulness of the signalman, but the practice of shunting carriages from one main line to another in order to clear another line was most objectionable and dangerous, unless means are adopted to make it mechanically impossible for such a mistake to be made. The signalman was arrested and charged before a magistrate with manslaughter. This charge, however, could not be proceeded with as the coroner's jury returned a verdict of "Accidental Death," and added to it a presentment, "that the known good character which the signalman bore, and the length of time he had been in the service, lead them to the opinion that his aim was to do his duty faithfully, and they should be pleased to see him reinstated in the service of the company."

A collision occurred at Rufford Station, on the Lancashire and Yorkshire Railway, 2nd January, 1884. This station was not provided with the necessary refuge siding, and in consequence it was the usual practice to shunt goods trains across from one main line to the other in order to allow passenger trains to pass; and on this occasion a goods train, which had been crossed over, was run into by another goods train, which could not be stopped in time. General Hutchinson pointed out in his report that the collision would not have occurred if there had been the necessary siding, and it would also have been prevented had the block system been in force as regards goods trains. He pointed out that if the goods traffic on the line was too thick to allow of the block system being carried out as regards goods trains, it would at any rate seem

desirable and practicable that the driver of a goods train should be informed at the previous station whether or not the line is clear. The collision caused the death of a goods guard, and the engine-driver, a member of the Accrington Branch of the A.S.R.S., was committed for manslaughter, but at the Lancaster Assizes a verdict of "Not Guilty," was returned.

On the 7th June, 1884, a serious collision occurred at Sevenoaks, on the South-Eastern Railway, between two goods trains, by which an engine-driver and fireman lost their lives. The accident was due to a mistake in working the block system. The signalmen at each end of the section were both men bearing excellent characters, and both gave their evidence in a straightforward manner. The signalman at Hildenborough appears to have made the principal error, and on that account the jury returned a verdict of "Manslaughter" against him, but at the Assizes he was found "Not Guilty." Major Marindin, in his report upon this case, stated "it was more than probable that this accident would never have taken place if there had been a separate and distinct plunger for giving bell signals according to the code," and he pointed out that the effective interlocking of the block instruments with the out-of-door signals effectually prevents collisions of this description arising from a signalman's mistake.

On the 7th July, 1884, an accident took place at Wilmslow, on the London and North-Western Railway, near Manchester. The circumstances appear to have been very similar to those attending an accident which occurred at Prestbury, November, 1880. It is the usual practice at Longsight to run express engines for a trial trip after repairs, the foreman fitter riding upon

them to watch the working, and on the occasion in question engine No. 1,513 was being tested without a train at a speed of 60 miles an hour. The Handforth signals were "off," but the Wilmslow signals "on." The driver attempted to apply the "Webb steam brake," but it failed to act. A collision followed, and the foreman fitter was killed. At the inquest Mr. Whale, the company's assistant locomotive superintendent, stated that *60 miles an hour was an improper speed*, and that even when the brake had failed, if the driver had reversed his engine he could have stopped from 60 miles an hour in 300 to 350 yards. This latter statement was perfectly untrue, but upon Mr. Whale's assertions the jury returned a verdict of "Man-slaughter" against the engine-driver. When, however, the jury afterwards found that they had been misled, no persons were more sorry than themselves that they should have returned a wrong verdict; and one jurymen felt so strongly upon the point that he came to Leicester to ask the author to do his utmost to obtain justice at the trial, and to prevent the driver's committal before the magistrates. When the case came before the magistrates at Macclesfield they did not even require an answer to the charge, but dismissed it with the remark, "There is no case at all; not the slightest;" and at the Chester Assizes the author had the pleasure of being in court when the grand jury ignored the bill, and in accordance with the directions of the learned judge the jury at once returned a formal verdict of "Not Guilty," and the driver was set at liberty. In face of such facts as these it would have been but simple justice for the company to have reinstated this unfortunate driver in his former position, but instead of that he was

discharged from the service, after eleven years' work without a fault. The *reputation* of the steam brake could not under any circumstances be allowed to be damaged, so the driver was sacrificed to it.

On the 2nd April, 1885, a collision occurred between Roby and Edgehill, on the London and North-Western Railway. A goods train was stopped for some time at the Roby signal-box, waiting for the previous train to be signalled "clear," and by some error a "light engine" following, ran into the rear of the goods train, and the guard was shaken. Nothing further was heard of the matter till the 12th October, when the guard died; an inquest was held at Warrington, and a verdict of "Manslaughter" returned against the signalman and driver of the light engine. When the charge was investigated at the Prescot Petty Sessions, the medical evidence proved that the deceased died from consumption and pleurisy rather than from the effects of the railway collision. Why this fact was not discovered by the coroner's jury before the verdict of "Manslaughter" was returned is a question which was never explained, but it is clear that an injustice was done to the signalman and driver.

On the 13th May, 1885, two gangers were thrown from a ballast train and killed at Inchicore, Dublin, and a verdict of "Manslaughter" was returned against the engine-driver, it being alleged that the engine was started without the whistle being sounded. At the trial the evidence was insufficient to support the charge, and a verdict of "Not Guilty" was returned.

A serious collision occurred at Binegar Station, upon the Somerset and Dorset Joint Railway, upon the 31st July, 1885. In consequence of the interlocking gear



having been removed, and no man appointed to watch the facing-points, as required by Rule 149A, a passenger train was wrongly turned into a loop line, and came into collision with a goods train, and a passenger was killed. The true cause of the accident was that the company's rules were not carried out by the officials, as follows:—

“Rule 149A. When the interlocking of any lever frame, or any facing-point, bolt, or bar is out of order, or when any point or signal lever, or any home, starting, or advanced starting signal, or siding signal applicable to a siding not protected by safety points, is defective, and not working properly, one competent man, or more, as may be necessary, provided with hand signals and detonators, must be appointed to act under the instructions of the signaller in charge of the signal-box, and the distant signals applicable to the lines affected must be kept at danger by being disconnected from the levers by which they are worked, and must remain in that position until the defect has been made good, and all is again in working order.

“When the interlocking of a signal-box, or any facing-point, bolt, or bar is being altered or repaired, the fitter in charge of the work must give to the signaller in charge of such signal-box an exact statement of the signals and points which it will be necessary to work temporarily without the safeguard of the interlocking, or the facing-point, bolt, or bar.”

At the inquest this rule was not produced, and in reply to a question as to “whether it was not necessary to take extra precautions by placing a man at the points,” the superintendent of the line, stated on oath that “it was not.” Upon that false evidence the sig-

nalman was committed for manslaughter. This was not a member of the Amalgamated Society of Railway Servants. The Leicester Branch, however, having heard the author's report upon the case, requested him to take up the matter, and obtain justice. Upon further examination of the facts and distances, the author found that the passenger train was not provided with proper brake power. If it had had a proper continuous brake it could have been stopped from a speed of 27 miles an hour in less than the available distance of 160 yards, and the collision would thereby have been avoided. The prisoner was also unjustly treated by the police authorities, who would not charge him in the usual course before the magistrates, thus preventing the author from producing the evidence as to facts. At the Bristol Assizes, the judge, Baron Pollock, in charging the grand jury, referred at length to the case. He said :—"The next case of manslaughter was against William Applebee, a railway servant on the Somerset and Dorset line, at Binegar Station. There were circumstances connected with this case on which he felt bound to make some remarks. Not until that morning did he receive the depositions in the case ; they were lengthy, involving very peculiar facts—so peculiar, that unless a person was well versed in railway management it would be extremely difficult in such a short time to master the facts at all. He could not understand why the persons whose duty it was to lay the circumstances of such serious cases before the judge and jury had not in common decency sent the depositions long ago, so as to be put before him in proper form. That was not the only matter he had to complain of. These events took place so far back as August, when the

prisoner was apprehended on a warrant for manslaughter, issued by the coroner after the finding of his jury. It was thoroughly known to all the criminal authorities of this country, and had been laid down again and again by judges, that whenever a man was to be put on his trial it was the duty of those who did so to have him committed by a magistrate, before whom the evidence was taken, and who had far better means of inquiring into the case than a coroner's jury. That had been the long-established and universal rule. The course now adopted of sending a man for trial on the evidence taken before a jury led to this: In legal strictness a verdict of a coroner's jury was equivalent to the finding of a grand jury. Manifestly there was great inconvenience in sending a man to take his trial on that finding, because the judge and jury had not the means which they ought to have of seeing the case investigated before the magistrates, who would express their opinion by committing or discharging the accused, as they thought fit. In modern times they allowed the bill to go before a grand jury and take their opinion, and he would abide by that rule, and ask the grand jury to receive the evidence as if the man had been properly committed by a magistrate. Beyond doubt the poor woman, Annie Charles, lost her life by a collision which took place at Binegar Station in consequence of a train being sent, as it came through the station, on to the wrong rails—the down instead of the up line. The mechanical cause of the train being so sent was the points being wrongly placed, by reason of the prisoner, one of the pointsmen in the signal-box, moving bar No. 11 instead of No. 12. If that were an ordinary case the prisoner would stand almost without

defence, and the degree of negligence would be for the jury. On the present occasion, however, it seemed that some alterations were being made in the locking process and the signal arrangements of the station, to a certain extent under the supervision of the officers of the Board of Trade. Everything was done correctly and in order, but at the very time in question when prisoner moved the wrong bar a great portion of this machinery had been disconnected. No doubt if the prisoner had been properly instructed, and was aware of the exact condition of things as they existed, he could and ought, by using the proper handle, to have avoided this accident. But then came the important question of negligence, and they would require strict proof that there had been real criminal negligence. It was very important for all the public travelling by railway that the rules should be properly observed, and it was also important that men in the prisoner's position should not be unjustly punished for criminal negligence. He found that the person having the direction and carrying out of these alterations was not able to say distinctly that he called the prisoner's attention to what was going on. That person was in a superior position, and would understand the nature of the mechanism, and the result of the changes going on. It did not follow that the prisoner was guilty of negligence. The grand jury would have the evidence before them, and in relief of their mental labours he advised them to confine their attention mainly to what passed in the signal-box, so as to come to a fair conclusion about the extent of negligence, if any, of which the prisoner was guilty."

The grand jury ignored the bill, and desired to

express a strong opinion that there was great neglect on the part of the officials of the railway company in not giving prisoner the necessary notice, as required by the rules of the company, before the alterations commenced.

The prosecution then decided to offer no evidence on the coroner's inquisition, and the signalman was discharged. With reference to the way of conducting the case by the prosecution, his lordship informed their counsel "that it was not the proper mode of administering the criminal law of this country. In such a serious case that course was obviously unsatisfactory."

From the whole facts of the case it was from the first perfectly clear that a great injustice had been done to a railway servant, and it is to be hoped the remarks of the judge may lead coroners, juries, and police authorities to be far more careful in future.

A collision occurred at Coatbridge, on the North British Railway, on the 5th August, 1885. From the Board of Trade report it appeared that the fireman neglected to connect the continuous brake; the driver did not take the trouble to examine it; the guard did not keep a look-out, or he could have applied the brake from his van and stopped the train.

These three men were committed for trial on a charge of "Culpable Neglect of Duty," and the case came before Sheriff Mair and a jury at Airdrie Court. The driver and fireman were found "Guilty," judgment being that they should be "fined £10 each, or two months' imprisonment." The author is very glad to be able to point out that this is a very exceptional case, being the first throughout this list of accidents in which servants were guilty of "culpable neglect." Fortu-

nately, no person was killed, or the sentence might have been a very heavy one. The author examined the facts, and would have been glad if any excuse of extenuating circumstances could have been found to exist. Of course, no one can support or encourage those who are guilty of culpable neglect.

On the 4th November, 1885, a collision occurred at Bridge of Dun Station, upon the Caledonian Railway. Major Marindin reported that there was a serious breach of rules by the signalman, and gross neglect of duty on the part of the driver, fireman, and guard. The signalman and driver were, on the 12th January, 1886, tried at Forfar, before the sheriff and a jury, upon a charge of "Culpable Violation of Duty." The jury took a very lenient view of the case, and returned a verdict that the charge was "Not Proven."

A serious collision occurred at Binegar, on the Somerset and Dorset Joint Railway, on the 3rd February, 1886. Two goods trains met upon the single line.

Colonel Rich reported that "the greater portion of the Somerset and Dorset Railway consists of a single line of rails. It is worked, subject to an undertaking from the company, that only one engine in steam, or two or more engines coupled together, shall be allowed to be on any section of the single line at the same time; but instead of the engines being confined to particular sections, they are run all over the railway, the crossing of the engines and trains being managed by a telegraph clerk at Bath, who is specially employed for that purpose. This mode of working is not safe." . . . He recommends "that the mode of working the single-line portion of the Somerset and Dorset

lway should be altered to the train staff or tablet system."

The signalman was tried for manslaughter at Taunton Assizes, and sentenced by Mr. Justice Day to six months' hard labour. The Government Inspector clearly showed in his report that the system of working was very dangerous, and, in fact, was the true cause of the accident, and that the signalman was but the human being who fell or was led into the trap.

The sentence is so severe and the injustice so great, that the author felt justified in placing the facts before the Home Secretary, and he has the following reply:—

[*Copy.*]

X 10447.

WHITEHALL, June 3rd, 1886.

SIR,—I am directed by the Secretary of State for the Home Department to acknowledge the receipt of your application in behalf of John Cox; and I am to acquaint you that the same will be fully considered.

I am, sir, your obedient servant,

GODFREY LUSHINGTON.

C. E. STRETTON, Esq.,

40, Saxe-Coburg Street, Leicester.

### OVERWORK.

Overwork on railways is highly dangerous, both to the men and to the passengers. Ten hours a day of railway work, considering its importance, should be sufficient, and care should be taken that proper time for rest, say eight or nine hours, is allowed between each term of duty. Signalmen should not be called

upon to work more than eight hours at a stretch, and at very busy and large junctions, six hours is as much as should be required. It is not a question of how many hours a man can work, but of how many hours he can work traffic efficiently and safely; and any railway servant who has been on duty fifteen, eighteen, or twenty-four hours is not and cannot be in a fit condition to devote that sole attention to his work which its importance so much demands.



## APPENDIX I.

### RAILWAY TRAFFIC RETURNS.

THE publication of the returns relating to railway capital, traffic, and working expenses, together with the statements of the chairmen at the half-yearly meetings, have once again directed special attention to the decline of first and second-class traffic, and the increase and wonderful development of the third class. It has been asserted by some writers that railways would have been gainers if the old system had been retained, and the third class left practically where it was ten or twelve years ago. Such arguments, and figures based upon them, are of little value, for railway companies, like individuals, must either progress with the times, or be left completely in the rear; and most certainly the companies which do the greatest good to the greatest number by every endeavour to promote and increase third-class traffic will receive their full share of reward and profit. For many years railway companies conveyed only first and second class passengers by fast trains, third-class passengers having to travel by slow trains, running at very inconvenient times, and composed of very uncomfortable carriages. Third-class traffic was therefore practically discouraged, and it was hoped that the third-class passengers would thus be forced to ride in carriages of a superior class

at higher fares. In practice, however, it was found that, although a small proportion of persons were thus compelled to ride "second class," a very large proportion were forced to stay at home and not travel at all. The folly and absurdity of this mistaken policy was well known to Sir James (then Mr.) Allport, of the Midland Railway, and upon April 1, 1872, that company conferred a very great boon upon the travelling public by attaching third-class carriages to all its trains at the parliamentary fare of one penny per mile. This change proved, in a very short time, that the third-class traffic, which had been for years "pushed on one side" and "discouraged," actually paid better than either the first or second classes, which had been specially accommodated and encouraged. The second-class traffic, however, was found to gradually decrease until January 1, 1875, when the Midland Company very wisely abolished that class, and were thus enabled by this means to take off the empty second-class carriages, which had become simply an additional dead weight upon the trains. The last improvement introduced on the Midland came into force November 1, 1883, when first-class passengers were allowed to ride in the Pullman drawing-room and dining cars *without* extra charge. The question has been asked, but not clearly answered, *Why the first class declines?* It must be remembered that at the time when first and second class flourished, third-class passengers were only conveyed in slow trains, therefore those who travelled in the higher classes not only paid for superior carriages, but for increased speed. Money thus laid out paid the passengers in the shape of time saved in travelling; but in these days the third-class passenger, very

properly, performs his journey by the same trains (there are exceptions upon some lines) and arrives at his destination as quickly as the higher classes. It will thus be seen that the first-class passenger does not now obtain any extra speed for his additional fare, and the question resolves itself simply into this: Will passengers pay two or three pence per mile to sit in a first-class carriage, when for one penny they can ride, perhaps, in the next compartment of the same vehicle? The decline of first-class traffic is the most conclusive answer that they will not, and there can be no doubt that either the first-class fares must very soon be lowered, or the empty first-class carriages now to be seen upon many lines must be taken off the trains, as they are fast becoming useless dead weight. The rapid decline of first-class traffic has for some time been referred to at half-yearly meetings, and a short time ago it will be remembered that Mr. Moon, at Euston, remarked, "We find that gentlemen of the first position take third-class tickets. All he hoped was they would have sweeps or navvies riding with them." The returns show that the cheap class forms the mainstay of the receipts, and there can be no question that the only true policy is to encourage and increase the third-class traffic. During the year 1884 the total capital shows an increase, the receipts a decrease, and 183 additional miles of line have to be worked, consequently a decline in dividend must be the result. The following tables give the summaries of the returns for the year 1884, and it will be noticed that even in the present depression of trade the third class shows an increase both in numbers and receipts.

The total receipts per train mile were a little over

4s. 11½d. (59·56), and the working expenses 2s. 7½d. (31·59), showing a net profit of nearly 2s. 4d. (27·97) per mile.

Mileage.			
Number of miles run by passenger trains	.	.	143,144,694
" " goods and mineral trains	.	.	126,672,783
" " mixed trains	.	.	2,985,743
Total	.	.	272,803,220

Passenger traffic.	Number of journeys.	Receipts.
First-class passengers	34,582,539	£3,481,017
Second-class "	62,225,220	3,105,008
Third-class "	598,144,101	17,608,040
Season tickets (766,691).	—	1,763,491
Excess luggage, mails, &c.	—	4,074,894
Total	694,991,860	£30,030,450

Goods traffic.	Weight in tons.	Receipts.
Goods traffic	75,712,330	£20,879,968
Mineral	183,615,556	15,528,666
Cattle, &c.	—	1,237,780
Miscellaneous	—	24,188
Total	259,327,886	£37,670,592

Miles open.			
Miles of railway open 31st December, 1883	.	.	18,681
" " opened during year 1884	.	.	183
Total miles open 31st December, 1884	.	.	18,864

Number of locomotives	14,827 = increase 358
Number of passenger carriages	33,031 = increase 727
Number of vans, waggons, and all other vehicles (not including private traders' waggons)	479,695 = increase 21,338

Capital paid up and raised.	
Ordinary	£298,983,446
Guaranteed	95,603,613
Preferential	205,809,234
Loans	14,793,420
Debenture stock	186,274,654
Total	£801,464,367 = increase of £16,543,055

Receipts.		
From passenger traffic .	£30,030,450	= increase of £521,717
From goods traffic .	37,670,592	= decrease of 1,030,727
From miscellaneous traffic	2,821,601	= decrease of 30,617
Total . . .	£70,522,643	= decrease of £539,627

Working expenses.	Total	Cost of working per train mile in pence.
Maintenance of way and works, &c.	£6,622,539	5·82
Locomotive power . . . .	9,465,793	8·35
Rolling stock . . . . .	3,399,397	3·00
Traffic expenses . . . . .	11,279,062	9·91
General charges . . . . .	1,636,595	1·44
Rates and taxes . . . . .	1,937,601	1·70
Government duty . . . . .	398,577	0·36
Compensation for personal injuries	183,657	0·16
Compensation, damage, and loss of goods . . . . .	202,400	0·18
Legal and parliamentary expenses .	323,990	0·29
Steamboat, canal, and harbour expenses . . . . .	1,305,415	—
Miscellaneous . . . . .	461,798	0·41
Traffic expenditure not classified .	52,343	—
Total . . . . .	£37,217,197*	31·59 = 2s. 7½d.

Total receipts as above . . .	£70,522,643	= decrease of £539,627
Total working expenses as above	37,217,197	= „ 151,365
Net profit therefore . . . . .	33,305,446	= „ 388,262
Number of miles run by passenger trains . . .		increase 4,967,754
„ „ goods and mineral trains		decrease 1,310,470
„ „ mixed trains . . . . .		increase 248,700
Total increase . . . . .		3,905,984

	Numbers.	Receipts.
First-class passengers . . . . .	decrease 1,805,338	decrease £189,036
Second-class „ . . . . .	3,831,564	„ 224,736
Third-class „ . . . . .	increase 16,910,625	increase 555,976
Season tickets . . . . .	134,641	„ 70,900
Excess luggage, mails, &c. . . . .	—	„ 308,613
Passengers, three classes, increase 11,273,723 in numbers.		
Goods, &c. . . . .	decrease 1,185,026 tons	
Mineral . . . . .	„ 5,870,056 „	
Total decrease . . . . .	7,055,082 „	

\* Exclusive of £52,060 received by North London for working other lines, but included in above figures.

Attention should here be directed to a most important question, which must, at no very distant date, be practically considered. The author refers to the increase of train miles and the decrease in receipts per mile. With a decline in business it is certain that competition becomes much more severe, but it is a mistake to run useless mileage with certain trains simply for the sake of nominal competition. During the year 1884 the passenger mileage was increased no less than 4,967,754 miles. There is great reason to believe that a large portion of the extra working is due to the running of new trains, which do not pay half or even a quarter of the working expenses; indeed, the author has figures and proofs that there are trains running which do not average six passengers, and, as a rule, are composed of six vehicles. Again, in consequence of the number of empty first and second-class compartments on trains, the total weight is needlessly increased, often causing the running of two engines. The author is of opinion that by reducing the number of useless empty trains, and the removal of empty carriages from other trains, working expenses can be very considerably reduced without curtailing the accommodation given to the travelling public, and he has for a considerable time advocated the introduction of third-class dining and sleeping carriages. There can be no question that the company granting such a boon to the cheap class will very soon increase its receipts.

## APPENDIX II.

### RAILWAY SIGNAL RETURNS.

SINCE this volume has been in type the returns have been published relating to "signals" to the 31st December, 1885, and "continuous brakes" to 30th June, 1886, and to bring the work up to date the following Appendix is added :—

#### THE RAILWAY SIGNAL RETURNS FOR 1885.

The return relating to the railway signal arrangements and systems of working on December 31st, 1885, has recently been issued by the Board of Trade, the details being, as usual, given under two headings : (1) The interlocking and concentration of signal and point levers ; (2) The systems upon which the lines are worked, relating to the block system, &c.

The details are minute and voluminous, but the facts can be seen at a glance upon reference to the following tabulated statements. No. 1 shows that the levers require concentration in 4,993 cases, and interlocking in 4,770 instances ; also that no less than 2,875 pairs of safety points are requisite. From table No. 2 it will be seen that the total length of line open for passenger traffic was 18,069 miles, of which 14,185 miles were worked on the absolute block system. There are 346 miles of single railway, upon which only one engine at one time, or two coupled together, are allowed ; thus leaving a balance of 3,538 miles which are still worked

## SUMMARY No. 1.

	Number of cases in which any passenger line is connected with or crossed on a level by—				Number of cases in which the usual requirements of the Inspecting Officers of the Board of Trade have or have not been complied with in the following respects:—					
	Any other passenger line.	Any Goods line.	Any siding.	Any cross-over road.	Concentration of signal and point levers.		Interlocking of signal and point levers.		Addition of safety points in cases of goods lines and sidings.	
					Have.	Have not.	Have.	Have not.	Have.	Have not.
England and Wales . . . .	3,973	1,367	17,543	6,670	26,734	2,819	26,938	2,616	17,316	1,594
Scotland . . . . .	748	216	3,114	1,024	3,979	1,123	3,944	1,158	2,722	608
Ireland . . . . .	393	84	1,226	277	929	1,051	983	997	637	673
Total: United Kingdom . .	5,114	1,667	21,883	7,971	31,642	4,993	31,865	4,770	20,675	2,875

## SUMMARY No. 2.

	Total length of railway opened for passenger traffic.		Distance worked on the absolute block system.	
	Miles.		Miles.	
	Double.	Single.	Double.	Single.
England and Wales . . . . .	8,545½	4,212½	8,239½	3,225
Scotland . . . . .	1,146	1,644	1,109½	1,114
Ireland . . . . .	589	1,933	169½	327½
United Kingdom . . . . .	10,279½	7,789½	9,518½	4,666½
Total . . . . .	18,069½		14,185½	



upon inefficient principles, and require the introduction of the absolute block system.

The following table gives the details relating to the block system and mileage of all the principal railways, and shows that considerable progress has been made—

	Total length of line opened for passenger traffic.		Distance worked upon the absolute block system.	
	Double.	Single.	Double.	Single.
	Miles.	Miles.	Miles.	Miles.
Cheshire lines . . . . .	115	—	96	—
Furness . . . . .	72	34	71	34
Great Eastern . . . . .	494	479	494	221
Great Northern . . . . .	570	109	570	99
G.N. and G.E. Joint . . . . .	111	5	111	5
Great Western . . . . .	1,064	1,029	973	785
Lancashire and Yorkshire . . . . .	424	16	424	9
London and N.W. . . . .	1,375	303	1,360	273
L. and N.W. and Gt. Western Joint . . . . .	111	27	111	21
London and S.W. . . . .	541	207	541	199
London, Brighton, and South Coast . . . . .	342	118	342	118
London, Chatham, and Dover.	167	10	167	10
Manchester, Sheffield, and Lincolnshire . . . . .	265	3	218	—
Midland . . . . .	993	273	957	212
North-Eastern . . . . .	921	449	914	436
North Staffordshire . . . . .	150	18	144	18
South-Eastern . . . . .	347	41	347	41
Somerset and Dorset Joint . . . . .	13	78	13	78*
Taff Vale . . . . .	52	12	6	1
Caledonian . . . . .	427	291	421	198
Glasgow and S.W. . . . .	233	109	225	67
Great North of Scotland . . . . .	23	275	23	269*
Highland . . . . .	6	411	6	411*
North British . . . . .	401	469	380	139
G.N. of Ireland . . . . .	136	375	3	14
G.S. and Western . . . . .	206	301	49	17
Midland Great Western . . . . .	148	275	70	35

\* The Somerset and Dorset, Highland, Great North of Scotland, and some minor railways work single lines by "crossing orders," instead of the train staff, and at the present time a signalman is undergoing six months' hard labour in connection with that dangerous crossing system.

### APPENDIX III.

#### THE CONTINUOUS BRAKES RETURN.

*Report by Mr. Clement E. Stretton, Consulting Engineer,  
to the General Secretary of the Amalgamated Society  
of Railway Servants.*

[COPY.]

LEICESTER,

October 28, 1886.

DEAR SIR,—In accordance with the wish expressed in your letter of the 20th instant, I have carefully examined the Continuous Brakes return for the first half of the year 1886, which has, since the meeting of the Congress at Brighton, been issued by the Board of Trade. It again furnishes evidence (if any were required) that the companies are not taking the necessary steps to arrive at the use of a general system, and it is very unsatisfactory to find that a considerable amount of rolling stock has during the past half-year been fitted with inefficient non-automatic brakes which make no claim to fulfil the conditions laid down by the Board of Trade, thus practically placing that department of the Government at defiance.

I have drawn up the following tabulated statement, showing at a glance the amount of stock fitted and unfitted on the 30th June, 1886:—

—	Engines fitted with brakes.	Engines fitted with apparatus for working the brakes	Carriages, &c., fitted with brakes.	Carriages, &c., fitted with pipes or chains only.
Total amount of stock returned as fitted with brakes which appear to comply with conditions of Board of Trade .	2,604	1,376	22,230	4,623
Total fitted with brakes which do not comply	1,216	1,435	13,111	3,274
Total fitted .	6,631		43,238	
Not fitted with any continuous brake .	849		8,552	
Total passenger roll- ing stock therefore .	7,480		51,790	

From these figures it will be seen that out of a total of 7,480 engines and 51,790 carriages, &c., only 2,604 engines and 22,230 vehicles have brakes which even "appear" to fulfil the Board of Trade conditions, and from a further examination of some of the brakes I am able to report that a large number of vehicles returned as efficient are not so in actual practice. This latter fact appears to be known to the Board of Trade, as on page 28 the return states in a footnote, "These totals are the numbers of engines and carriages returned by the railway companies as fitted with continuous brakes. It will be observed, however, that some of the brakes so returned but very imperfectly fulfil that designation."

A careful examination of the return shows that it is so full of incorrect statements that for all practical purposes of comparison it is absolutely useless. For instance, the North London Company reports that the

Clark and Webb chain brake fulfils the necessary conditions, whereas the London and North-Western makes no such claim.

The Midland and Great Western Companies include a large amount of rolling stock as fulfilling the conditions, which is fitted with the dangerous "leak-off" or two-minute vacuum brake. It is hardly necessary to here report that this system is not efficient, as the numerous accidents which have been caused by it and the reports of the Board of Trade inspectors have clearly proved this fact.

The Midland Company has fitted 175 passenger engines and tenders with what the return calls an automatic steam brake, working in conjunction with the vacuum brake on the train. I have examined and tested the appliance, and find that although it may do very well under ordinary circumstances, it is absolutely useless in case of disaster, as the moment the engine and tender part, the steam pipe is broken, and the so-called automatic steam brake fails to act; therefore it does not fulfil the important condition of being efficient and self-acting in case of accident.

The tabulated statement which will be found on page 3 of the return is incorrect and very misleading. The totals given include engines fitted with *apparatus* for working the brakes, and vehicles which have only through pipes, but no brake blocks. Such rolling stock does not fulfil any condition, as there can be no possible brake power when an engine has simply the apparatus for working brakes on carriages and no blocks on its wheels; neither can vehicles with *pipes* only be of any value in case of accident. I have now before me details of a recent case in which a train was

sent out with an engine with no blocks on its wheels, and eighteen vehicles, fourteen of which had through pipes only. Such a train would be returned to the Board of Trade as working a certain number of miles with a continuous brake; but in fact it was almost in as bad a position, as regards stopping power, as a train without such a brake; and so long as horse-boxes, fish-trucks, and other vehicles are run in passenger trains it is essential to safety that they should be provided with the continuous brake gear complete. If, therefore, the inefficient systems, and the engines with apparatus, and vehicles with pipes, be deducted from the brakes which "appear" to comply with the conditions, the unsatisfactory aspect of the brake question will be very clearly seen. The policy of the London and North-Western Company in removing the Clark and Webb chain brake, and substituting the simple vacuum, which does not comply with the conditions, is most unsatisfactory, as it is but a waste of a large amount of shareholders' money, for without doubt this vacuum brake will at some future time either have to be entirely removed or altered to an automatic system at a further cost. The Manchester, Sheffield, and Lincolnshire Company's return shows that it is continuing the use of the same Smith's vacuum brake which led to the death of twenty-four persons and injury to sixty-two at Penistone two years ago. Another accident occurred at Penistone on 1st September last, when part of an express train ran back, coming into collision with a waggon standing in a siding near the buffer stops, thus causing injury to twenty-four persons; and from my examination of the place and the facts, I have no doubt whatever that if the train had been fitted with

an automatic brake the accident would not have taken place. For some time past it has been well known to the Amalgamated Society that certain companies will never settle or attempt to settle the brake question until compelled to do so. It is therefore to be hoped that Parliament will deal with Mr. Channing's Bill at an early date next session.

The returns relating to brake *failures* are, as upon previous occasions, very incorrect; a large number of cases, of which the Society has details, are not reported at all, and others are either placed under the wrong headings, or are even charged to the wrong brakes. It is also important that the companies should be required to furnish the *name* of the place where the failure occurs, as without this information it is impossible to trace a case, or to know if it is or is not reported. The Metropolitan Company, for instance, gives twelve cases in which "a train overran the platform of a station," through the failure of Smith's vacuum brake. The Great Eastern, and Glasgow and South-Western, also omit the names of stations.

The Lancashire and Yorkshire Company report an actual failure to act on 25th February at Hindley simply as one of delay, whereas it is a case which ought to have been recorded under Class 2. The same company records ball-valves and vacuum apparatus out of order, as belonging to the Westinghouse brake. The Midland Great Western of Ireland reports three failures of Smith's vacuum brake simply as delays, but they belong to Class 2, as the trains ran past stations six, five, and eleven carriage lengths respectively.

During the half-year there have been three collisions reported caused by failures of continuous brakes.

(1) The vacuum pipes on a Great Northern train became uncoupled, and a collision with the buffer stops at Kirkstead was the result. (2) A North-Western train ran into the buffer stops at Sutton Coldfield, owing to the breakage of the stalk of the ejector of the vacuum brake. (3) The coupling of a North-Western engine broke near Birmingham, and the carriages ran into the engine, as the vacuum brake failed to stop them. It is hardly necessary to point out that these three accidents could not have occurred if the Great Northern and North-Western companies had employed brakes which are automatic in action.

The Board of Trade requires that the returns relating to brake failures should be placed under one of three heads, as follow: (1) Failure or partial failure of the continuous brakes to act when required in case of an accident to a train, or a collision between trains being imminent. (2) Failure or partial failure of the continuous brakes to act under ordinary circumstances to stop a train when required. (3) Delay in the working of trains in consequence of defects in, or improper action of, the brakes, distinguishing whether they arose from neglect or inexperience of servants, or failure of machinery or material.

It would be a very great advantage if the totals of each brake, under each heading, were placed in a summary or tabulated form, as at present the information extends over fifty-eight pages of the return, and therefore cannot be easily compared. The London, Brighton, and South Coast Railway reports that five accidents have during the half-year been avoided by the use of the Westinghouse automatic brake.

The working of the Steel-McInnes brake has become

practically extinct; it has been removed from the three engines upon the Caledonian to which it was fitted, and its removal from the carriages is now being carried out.

In view of the very unsatisfactory manner in which the companies make their returns, I trust the Board of Trade will appoint a committee, as suggested by the recent Congress, to examine and report upon the various brakes.

In this report I have only dealt with a few of the incorrect and misleading statements, but sufficient has been said to prove to you and to the Society that for all practical purposes the Board of Trade return has been rendered valueless.—I am, yours faithfully,

(Signed) CLEMENT E. STRETTON,  
Consulting Engineer A.S.R.S.

To E. Harford, Esq.,  
General Secretary A.S.R.S.,  
306, City Road, London, E.C.

## APPENDIX IV.

### MIXED TRAINS.

For several years past the Amalgamated Society has strongly condemned the running of mixed passenger and goods trains, and has urged that, if such trains are run, the passenger carriages should at least be placed in the safest place, near the engine, and in front of the waggon.

Several accidents have recently occurred, and it is satisfactory that the following circular has been issued.



[*Copy.*]

R.4,163.

“Board of Trade, Railway Department,  
“London, S.W., 25th August, 1886.

“SIR,—The attention of the Board of Trade has been specially directed by some of the reports which have recently been received from their inspecting officers to the practice of running mixed trains in which passenger carriages have been attached to goods waggons. The facts brought to their notice in these reports have borne out the opinions expressed in previous reports as to the dangers arising from the running of mixed trains, especially when goods or other waggons are placed between the engine and the passenger carriages. The inspecting officers report that the risk of so placing the passenger carriages outweighs the advantages which may in some cases of accident to the front of the train have resulted from the waggons taking the worst of the shock. In these circumstances the Board of Trade wish to call the attention of the directors of the — Railway Company to the desirability of avoiding, as far as may be, such a practice. If the running of mixed trains is not altogether avoidable, care should be taken that any waggons attached to such trains are specially constructed for the purpose, and fitted with such appliances as are generally adopted in the case of passenger carriages. The Board of Trade trust that, when the condition of the traffic necessitates the running of mixed trains, the passenger carriages will, as far as possible, be placed in front and not to the rear of goods waggons, and that all other precautions will be taken to lessen the risk of conducting traffic on such a system.

“I am, Sir, your obedient servant,

“COURTENAY BOYLE.

“To the Secretary of the — Railway Company.”

## INDEX.

---

**A**BSOLUTE block system described, 36.

Accidents on railways, 1885, 1.

Adams, joint chair by, 24; fish-plates introduced by, 23.

Amalgamated Society requirements for safety, 3.

Ashby tramroad, 12.

Author, the, suggests third class dining and sleeping cars, 159.

Automatic brakes necessary, 66.

Axles, breaking of crank, 96; by Vickers and Co., 101; Larbert accident, 110; miles run by, 101; Penistone accident, 105; steel *versus* iron, 97; Strotton's patent, 104.

**B**ALL and key fastening, 18.

Ball valvo, 92.

Barker's hydraulic brake, 67.

Barlow's iron-road, 21.

Barnes, Mr., Lawson Colliery, 11.

Bars, locking, 59; train safety, 63.

Binegar accidents, 145, 151.

Birkinshaw's fish-bellied rail, 14.

Block system, described, 36; instruments, 37; signal codes for,

39; union with interlocking, 47.

Blocks, stone permanent way, 11.

Board of Trade conditions *re* brakes, 70; reports on accidents, 1; circular *re* mixed trains, 169.

Brakes, automatic, 66; Barker's hydraulic, 67; Clark and Webb's chain, 67; conditions for efficiency, 70; continuous, 66, 163; director's opinion upon, 71; "leak-off," 75; vacuum automatic described, 82; Westinghouse automatic described, 76.

Brunel, Mr., broad gauge, 19.

Burscough Junction, accident at, 133.

**C**ANONBURY tunnel accident, 38.

Cast-iron plate-rails, 9; sleepers, 31; wheels, 9.

Chairs introduced, 11.

Colebrookdale line, 10.

Communication, cord system unreliable, 5.

Compagnie des Appareils' coupling, 127.

Cook, coupling by, 124.  
Coupling trials at Nine Elms, report, 113.

Couplings for railway waggons, 112; by Cook, 124; by Darling, 125; by Hill, 123; by Latham, 127; by Paris Company, 129; by Younghusband, 121.

Crossings, 31.

Cylinder for brakes, Westinghouse, 80; vacuum, 91.

**D**ARLING, automatic waggon coupling by, 125.  
Defective signalling, 51.  
Distant signals, proper pattern, 4.  
Double parallel rails, 18.  
Drivers' valve, 78.

**E**EDGE rail introduced, 11.  
Ejector, combined, 89.

Electric repeaters to work with signal arm, 5.

Engine fitted with vacuum brake, 83; Westinghouse, 77.

**F**ACING-POINTS, improved duplex detector, 60.

Facing-points to be avoided if possible, 4.

Fish-plates introduced, 23.

**G**ALTON, Captain, brake experiments by, 69.

Gauge of railways, 15—19.

Glenfield tunnel, cast-iron road laid through, 21.

Guards' valve, 78—88.

**H**AND-SIGNALLING dangerous, 4.

Hartley's, Mr., system too rigid, 20.

Hill, Mr., coupling by, 122.

Hodgson, Mr., electric interlocking by, 48.

**I**NTERLOCKING of points and signals, 44.

Improved detector by Saxby and Farmer, 59.

Iron axles, 97; rails, cast, 9; wrought, 13.

**J**ESSOP'S edge rail, 10.  
Junction working, 61.

**K**EYS, iron, 14; wooden, 18.

**L**ATHAM Brothers, coupling by, 127.

Leicester and Swannington Railway, report *re* stone-blocks, 20.

Liverpool and Manchester Railway, 16.

Locke, Mr., double parallel rails by, 18.

Lockerbie, accident at, 140.

Locking gear for signals, 61.

Longitudinal system of sleepers, 29.

Lord Coleridge on manslaughter, 133.

**M**ANISTY, Mr. Justice, on law of manslaughter, 137.

Mechanical slot signal, 56.

Midland Railway, Sir J. Allport's policy, 154; block code, 39; brakes in use, 75, 165; permanent way, 29; position of keys, 26.

Mixed trains, 169.

Moon, Mr., on third-class traffic, 155.

**NARROW** gauge, origin of, 16.

Newark brake trials, 67.

Nine Elms, coupling trials at, 113.

North-Eastern brake trials, 69.

Novelty, the, 17.

**OUTSIDE** keys, 25.

Outram's, Mr., way, 11.

Overwork dangerous, 152.

**PASSENGER** communication, 5; platforms and footboards, 6; traffic, 153.

Penilee, accident at, 136.

Penistone, accident at, 105, 166.

Permanent way, ancient, 8; badly drained, 22; ballast, height of, 27; chairs first introduced, 11; crossings, 31; first requisites for good, 22; gauge, 16, 19; joint chairs, 23; keys, iron, 14; keys, wooden, 18; fish plates, 23; platelayers, 9; points, 30; rails, bridge, 29; rails, cast-iron, 9; rails, double headed, 18; rails, "fish-bellied," 14; parallel, 18; rails, various patterns, 28; sleepers, cast-iron, 21; sleepers, position of at joints, 24; sleepers, steel, 32; sleepers, weight of, 28; sleepers, wooden, 28; stone-blocks, 11; weight of per yard, 29; wooden, 8.

Perth accident, failure of chain-brake, 141.

Prestbury accident, failure of signal, 136.

**RAILS**, steel, weight of, 29; breaking of, 30; fish-bellied pattern, 14.

Railway accidents, 1885, 1; axles, 97; brakes, 65, 163; couplings, 112; platelayers, origin of name, 9; servants and law of manslaughter, 131; servants' long hours dangerous, 152; traffic returns, 153; working expenses, total, 157; working expenses per mile, 157.

Roservoir, main, for brake, 76.

Rocket, the, 17.

Rutherglen, failure of the chain brake at, 133.

**SADDLE-BACK** rail by Barlow, 21.

Sans Pareil locomotive, 17.

Signals, electric slot, 57; distant, home, and starting, 37; defective signalling, 51; diagram of junction, Plate II.; proper position for, 4; returns, 160.

Single line, train staff system, 64.

Sittingbourne accident, 133.

Six months' hard labour, 152.

Stephenson, Mr. G., opinion on the gauge, 16

Stockton and Darlington Railway permanent way, 15

Stone-blocks used by Mr. Barnes, 11.

Stretton's patent crank-axle, 104.

Stretton's, Mr., report on brakes, 163.

Super-elevation on curves, rule for, 31.

Sweep and navy policy, 156.

Sykes's system of signalling, 49.

**T**ANK engines unsafe at express speed, 5.

Third-class traffic, the mainstay of receipts, 153; Mr. Moon upon, 155; third-class dining and sleeping carriages required, 159.

Traffic returns, 156.

Tramroads introduced, 8; Colebrookdale, 9; origin of name, 11.

Triple valve, 80.

**U**NIFORM system of signals necessary, 4.

Union of block and interlocking systems, 47.

United Kingdom, miles run by trains, 157; miles of line open, 156.

**V**ACUUM brake, 82.

Vickers and Co.'s steel axles, 101.

Vignole's rail described, 30.

**W**ATFORD, accident at, 142.

Webb, Mr., steel permanent way by, 32.

Wennington accident, 31.

Westinghouse automatic brake described, 76; fulfils Board of Trade conditions, 82; results obtained at Gisburn, 69; at Newark, 67; at York, 69.

Wheels, cast-iron, 9; wooden, 9.

Wilmslow accident, failure of steam brake, 143.

Wooden keys, introduced by Mr. Locke, 18; ways, 8.

Wrought-iron rails first tried, 13.

**Y**OUNGHUSBAND and Hudson, coupling by, 121.



# MICHAEL REYNOLDS' WORKS.

---

Just Published, Royal 18mo, 3s. 6d., strongly bound for pocket wear and tear.

## THE ENGINEMAN'S POCKET COMPANION

AND

PRACTICAL EDUCATOR FOR ENGINEMEN, BOILER  
ATTENDANTS, AND MECHANICS.

By MICHAEL REYNOLDS,

MEMBER OF THE SOCIETY OF ENGINEERS,  
FORMERLY LOCOMOTIVE INSPECTOR, LONDON, BRIGHTON, AND SOUTH COAST RAILWAY.

With Forty-five Illustrations and numerous Diagrams.

---

### EXTRACT FROM PREFACE.

THE favourable reception and great success which have been accorded to the author's previous works, "Locomotive Engine Driving," "Stationary Engine Driving," and others, have led him to believe that he could produce a book for the pocket, which might be regarded as the Engineman's Travelling Companion, and so meet a want which has been universally felt, and expressed by many Enginemen who have written to him on the subject.

The present work is therefore written for Locomotive, Stationary, Traction, and Portable Engine-men; a class of men who, although they labour hard all day—and some of them all night—have but little time for reading after their work is done, and yet have many spare moments, during the intervals of their occupation, which they would be glad to utilise by the acquisition of practical knowledge advantageous to them in their calling.

---

### OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"The author's previous works form excellent contributions to practical engineering literature, and the work now before us maintains his character. It contains seventeen chapters of useful information, not merely on mechanical subjects, but on scientific subjects connected more or less closely with them."—*Engineer*.

"Mr. Reynolds's book is well suited to accomplish his object, being the honest workmanship of a competent engineer. The work is really an admirable one, suited to meet a crying want."—*Glasgow Herald*.

"This practical educator will be appreciated by all enginemen, boiler attendants, and mechanics, especially those who know how to make the best use of the odds and ends of time."—*Hardware Trade Journal*.

"Every subject in connection with engines is fully explained in the plainest language in the work before us, and makes the book a highly useful instructor to all those desirous of obtaining a thorough knowledge of engines and engineering."—*Timber Trades Journal*.

"This work is wonderfully prolific in information, and is put forward in such a clear and forcible manner, that those for whom it is intended cannot fail to comprehend and appreciate. To the young engine-driver especially it is commended."—*Doncaster Free Press*.

"This book will be a boon to those who are striving to become efficient mechanics."—*Daily Chronicle*.

---

CROSBY LOCKWOOD & CO., 7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LONDON, E.C.

## LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE-DRIVING.

Just Published, Crown 8vo, price 4s. 6d., handsomely bound in red cloth, gilt, with bevelled boards, or in cloth limp (Weale's Series), price 3s. 6d.

# LOCOMOTIVE-ENGINE DRIVING:

## *A PRACTICAL MANUAL*

FOR ENGINEERS IN CHARGE OF LOCOMOTIVE ENGINES.

By MICHAEL REYNOLDS,

MEMBER OF THE SOCIETY OF ENGINEERS,  
FORMERLY LOCOMOTIVE INSPECTOR, LONDON, BRIGHTON AND SOUTH COAST RAILWAY.

SEVENTH EDITION.

COMPRISING, BESIDES OTHER ADDITIONAL MATTER,

## A KEY TO THE LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE.

With numerous Illustrations and Portrait of Author.

### *SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.*

#### INTRODUCTORY CHAPTER.

PART I.—DESCRIPTION AND MANAGEMENT OF THE LOCOMOTIVE: CHAP. I.—GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE LOCOMOTIVE.

II.—DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE LOCOMOTIVE, WITH KEY.

III.—CHARACTERISTICS OF GOOD-WORKING ENGINES PERFORMING LONG RUNS. IV.—TO SET THE SLIDE-VALVES. V.—HOW TO BECOME A MODEL ENGINE-DRIVER. VI.—DUTIES OF AN ENGINE-DRIVER. VII.—DUTIES AND TRAINING OF A FIREMAN. VIII.—DUTIES OF AN ENGINE-DRIVER WITH A TRAIN. IX.—CAUSES OF FAILURES. X.—SHED-DAY.

PART II.—SCIENTIFIC PRINCIPLES: CHAP. I.—THE INDICATOR.

II.—HYDROSTATICS, HYDRAULICS, PNEUMATICS. III.—PRINCIPLES OF COMBUSTION. IV.—STEAM AND THE PRINCIPLES OF ITS EXPANSION. V.—PRINCIPLE OF THE SAFETY-VALVE LEVER.

PART III.—CERTIFICATES FOR DRIVERS AND FIREMEN: CHAP. I.—CERTIFICATES FOR LOCOMOTIVE DRIVERS. II.—SUBJECTS OF EXAMINATION FOR CERTIFICATES.

PART IV.—EXAMINATION MATTER: ARITHMETIC—DIAGRAM OF ENGINE-RUNNING—TO FIND THE CONSUMPTION OF COAL PER MILE—TO CALCULATE THE QUANTITY OF WATER EVAPORATED PER POUND OF COAL—THE DIAMETER OF DRIVING-WHEEL AND THE SPEED—TO FIND THE HORSE-POWER OF A LOCOMOTIVE—TO CALCULATE THE HEATING SURFACE OF A FIRE-BOX—TO FIND THE AREA OF A SAFETY-VALVE—TABLE SHOWING THE CONSUMPTION OF FUEL—TO TEST THE QUALITY OF IRON—TABLE OF THE FORCE OF THE WIND—KNOTS.

PART V.—REGULATIONS FOR ENGINEMEN AND FIREMEN.

APPENDIX.—EXTRACTS FROM THE GENERAL ACTS OF PARLIAMENT FOR THE REGULATION OF RAILWAYS.

ETC. ETC. ETC.

CROSBY LOCKWOOD & CO., 7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LONDON, E.C.

\*.\* For Personal Opinions and Opinions of the Press see opposite page.

# LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE-DRIVING.

## PERSONAL OPINIONS.

*From THE RIGHT HON. EARL GROSVENOR.*

"It is most useful to railway men, and ought to be in the hands of all engine-drivers."

*From SAMUEL W. JOHNSON, ESQ., Locomotive Superintendent,  
MIDLAND RAILWAY.*

"It is eminently practical, and will be of great assistance to all who are aspiring to become first-class drivers, and who have the welfare of the company they serve at heart."

*From J. P. KNIGHT, ESQ., General Manager, LONDON, BRIGHTON, AND  
SOUTH COAST RAILWAY.*

"A capital and useful work, which will be a valuable addition to railway literature."

*From J. MCFARLANE GRAY, ESQ., Surveyor to the BOARD OF TRADE.*

"The reading in this book is first-rate; the manner in which the author treats the practical question is really excellent, and the energy he displays most attractive."

*From J. RAMSBOTTOM, ESQ., Harewood Lodge, Mottram.*

"It will, I have no doubt, be much read, both by the class which it more immediately concerns, and by others who take an interest in the proper handling of the greatest mechanical civiliser of our times, namely, the Locomotive Engine."

*From PATRICK STIRLING, ESQ., Locomotive Superintendent,  
GREAT NORTHERN RAILWAY, Doncaster.*

"I am quite sure if all engine-drivers were to read it they would immediately derive much practical benefit. I hope it will run through many editions."

*From A. M. WATKIN, ESQ., M.P.*

"I know no other book so useful for young men who wish to rise on the footplate."

*G. H. P. in Golden Hours.*

"A reformer, whose efforts deserve a grateful recognition, has lately risen up in the person of Mr. Michael Reynolds. . . . Mr. Reynolds has a vast practical experience, and he is accordingly making a brave effort to improve the condition of drivers and firemen, and thus to confer a lasting boon upon the public. He writes from personal knowledge, having himself risen from the humblest rank."

## OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"Mr. Reynolds deserves the title of 'The Engine-driver's friend.'"—*Railway News.*

"Mr. Reynolds is the first man in England to write a book which might be a *Driver's Companion and Guide*. He has supplied a want, and he has supplied it well."—*The Engineer.*

"The author has opened a new chapter in the literature of the day. Of the practical utility of Mr. Reynolds's book we have to speak in terms of warm commendation."—*Athenaeum.*

"Eminently practical, being the work of one who knows his subject thoroughly."—*Railway Service Gazette.*

"Were the cautions and rules given in the book to become part and parcel of the everyday working of our engine-drivers, the dangers attending railway travelling might be materially lessened, and we might have fewer distressing accidents to deplore."—*The Scotsman.*

"The author is a practical man, whose career should be included in the next edition of Mr. Smiles's 'Self-Help.' Most of the information contained in his work was gleaned on the foot-plate of the Limited Scotch Mail, 'Wild Irishman,' Manchester and Liverpool Express, on the London and North-Western Railway."—*The World.*

"The book is altogether one which we strongly recommend for circulation among engine-drivers and stokers."—*Railway News.*

"The book is as novel as it is useful."—*English Mechanic.*



## STATIONARY ENGINE-DRIVING.

Crown 8vo, price 4s. 6d., handsomely bound in red cloth, gilt, with bevelled boards, or in cloth limp (Weale's Series), price 3s. 6d.

# STATIONARY ENGINE DRIVING.

### *A PRACTICAL MANUAL*

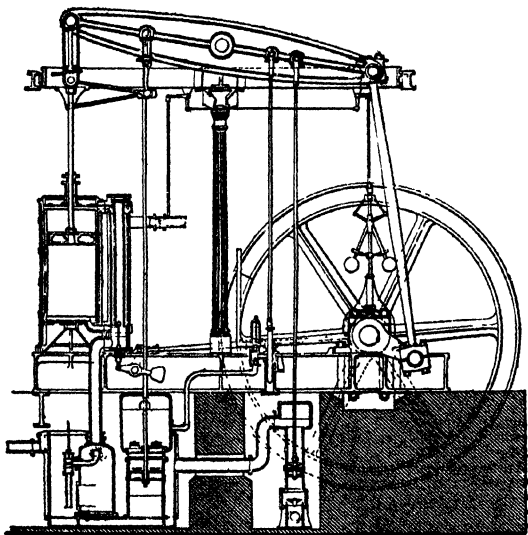
FOR ENGINEERS IN CHARGE OF STATIONARY ENGINES.

By MICHAEL REYNOLDS,

MEMBER OF THE SOCIETY OF ENGINEERS, AUTHOR OF "LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE DRIVING,"  
"THE MODEL LOCOMOTIVE ENGINEER, FIREMAN, AND ENGINE-BOY," ETC.

THIRD EDITION, REVISED AND ENLARGED.

With numerous Illustrations and Folding Plates, and a Portrait  
of James Watt.



CROSBY LOCKWOOD & CO., 7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LONDON, E.C.

\* \* For Summary of Contents and Opinions of the Press see opposite page.

# STATIONARY ENGINE-DRIVING.

## SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

- CHAP. I.—INTRODUCTORY NOTICE OF THE STEAM-ENGINE AND BOILER.  
CHAP. II.—MATERIALS OF WHICH ENGINES AND BOILERS ARE MADE.  
CHAP. III.—THE STATIONARY ENGINE—CONDENSING BEAM ENGINE.  
CHAP. IV.—DETAILS OF THE STATIONARY ENGINE—CONDENSING BEAM ENGINE. CHAP. V.—THE CORNISH PUMPING ENGINE—DESCRIPTION AND WORKING OF IT. CHAP. VI.—THE HORIZONTAL ENGINE — SEMI-PORTABLE ENGINE. CHAP. VII.—COMPOUND ENGINES. CHAP. VIII.—CORNISH AND LANCASHIRE BOILERS. CHAP. IX.—THE GALLOWAY BOILER. CHAP. X.—DETAILS OF THE GALLOWAY BOILER. CHAP. XI.—STARTING AND WORKING AN ENGINE AND BOILER. CHAP. XII.—MANAGEMENT OF THE FIRE. CHAP. XIII.—MANAGEMENT OF THE FEED-WATER AND OF BOILER-FEEDERS. CHAP. XIV.—CAUSES OF FAILURES. CHAP. XV.—STEAM-BOILER EXPLOSIONS. CHAP. XVI.—THE INDICATOR, AND HOW TO WORK IT, WITH ILLUSTRATIVE DIAGRAMS. CHAP. XVII.—ARITHMETICAL CALCULATIONS FOR ENGINEMEN. APPENDIX.—TO TEST THE QUALITY OF IRON—KNOTS. INDEX.

## OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"The author is thoroughly acquainted with his subjects, and his advice on the various points treated is clear and practical. . . . He has produced a manual which is an exceedingly useful one for the class for whom it is specially intended."—*Engineering*.

"Mr. Reynolds leaves no stone unturned. He is determined that his readers shall not only know something about the stationary engine, but all about it."—*Engineer*.

"We should like to see the book on the parlour-table of every engineman and fireman in the United Kingdom."—*Iron*.

"An engineman who has mastered the contents of Mr. Reynolds's book will require but little actual experience with boilers and engines before he can be trusted to look after them."—*English Mechanic*.

"This book should find its way into every engine-room in the United Kingdom, for it deserves not mere perusal only, but to be kept for reference and study at all spare times. . . . Skilled engineers and apprentices and students in engineering cannot fail to glean from its pages many golden grains—or, in other words, information—which, properly used, MAY BE TRANSMUTED INTO GOLD."—*Foreman Engineer*.

"A very clear and comprehensive treatise on a very interesting subject. . . . The book should be possessed by every intelligent and ambitious engine-man."—*Builder*.

"A practical manual by a practical man. To the young working engineer the volume will prove of especial value."—*Mining Journal*.

"This work should be in the hands of every engine-driver in the United Kingdom."—*Railway News*.

"An invaluable guide to stationary-engine practice. . . . It is just the sort of book which should always be at the elbow of everyone who has, or who is likely to have, the management of an engine."—*Building World*.

# **THE MODEL LOCOMOTIVE ENGINEER.**

Crown 8vo, price 4s. 6d., handsomely bound in red cloth, gilt, with bevelled boards.

## **THE MODEL LOCOMOTIVE ENGINEER, FIREMAN, AND ENGINE-BOY :**

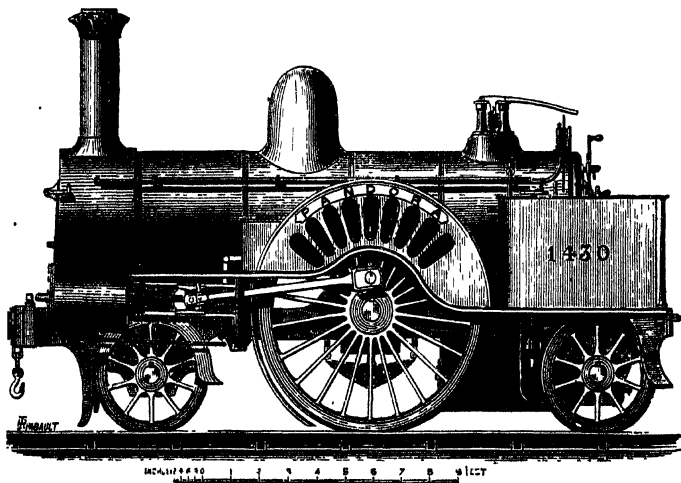
COMPRISING  
A HISTORICAL NOTICE OF THE PIONEER LOCOMOTIVE  
ENGINES AND THEIR INVENTORS

WITH A PROJECT FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF  
*CERTIFICATES OF QUALIFICATION IN THE RUNNING SERVICE  
OF RAILWAYS*

**MICHAEL REYNOLDS,**

MEMBER OF THE SOCIETY OF ENGINEERS, FORMERLY LOCOMOTIVE INSPECTOR, LONDON,  
BRIGHTON, AND SOUTH COAST RAILWAY, ETC.

*With numerous Illustrations and Portrait of George Stephenson.*



CROSBY LOCKWOOD & CO., 7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LONDON, E.C.

\* \* \* *For Summary of Contents and Opinions of the Press see opposite page.*

# THE MODEL LOCOMOTIVE ENGINEER.

## SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

PART I.—THE PIONEER ENGINEERS: CHAP. I.—THE LOCOMOTIVE MEN. CHAP. II.—THE STATIONARY-ENGINE MEN. CHAP. III.—THE LOCOMOTIVE AND ITS DRIVER.

PART II.—EARLY HISTORY OF THE LOCOMOTIVE: CHAP. I.—THE IMPOSSIBILITY OF THE LOCOMOTIVE. CHAP. II.—THE COAL TRAMWAYS. CHAP. III.—RICHARD TREVETHICK. CHAP. IV.—THE RACK-RAIL AND THE CENTRAL CHAIN. CHAP. V.—WILLIAM HEDLEY AND THE PLAIN RAILS. CHAP. VI.—GEORGE STEPHENSON. CHAP. VII.—GEORGE STEPHENSON'S FIRST LOCOMOTIVE. CHAP. VIII.—THE BLAST IN THE CHIMNEY AND THE COUPLING-RODS. CHAP. IX.—GEORGE STEPHENSON A RAILWAY CONSTRUCTOR. CHAP. X.—THE LIVERPOOL AND MANCHESTER RAILWAY, AND COMPETITION OF LOCOMOTIVES. CHAP. XI.—GEORGE STEPHENSON, THE SUCCESSFUL.

PART III.—CERTIFICATES OF QUALIFICATIONS IN THE RUNNING SERVICE, LOCOMOTIVE DEPARTMENT: CHAP. I.—THE MANAGEMENT OF A RAILWAY. CHAP. II.—THE LOCOMOTIVE FOREMAN. CHAP. III.—THE ENGINE-BOY. CHAP. IV.—THIRD-CLASS ENGINE-BOY'S CERTIFICATE. CHAP. V.—SECOND-CLASS ENGINE-BOY'S CERTIFICATE. CHAP. VI.—FIRST-CLASS ENGINE-BOY'S CERTIFICATE. CHAP. VII.—THE FIREMAN. CHAP. VIII.—THIRD-CLASS FIREMAN'S CERTIFICATE. CHAP. IX.—SECOND-CLASS FIREMAN'S CERTIFICATE. CHAP. X.—FIRST-CLASS FIREMAN'S CERTIFICATE. CHAP. XI.—THE ENGINEER. CHAP. XII.—THE THIRD-CLASS ENGINEER'S CERTIFICATE, ETC.

## OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"Well calculated to fire the ambition and increase the efficiency of those to whom it is more particularly addressed. Mr. Reynolds's fitness for the task is well known."—*Builder*.  
"We should be glad to see the book in the possession of everyone in the kingdom who has ever laid or is to lay hands on a locomotive engine."—*Iron*.

"Mr. Reynolds has given much pains and thought to a matter of which he has practical experience."—*Saturday Review*.

"The author is most practical in his teaching, so that the youngest lad and the oldest workman may learn lessons from his book that will prove invaluable through life. . . . Every railway man who wishes to rise in the world should study this book."—*Daily Telegraph*.

"From the technical knowledge of the author, the book will appeal to the railway man of to-day more forcibly than anything written by Dr. Smiles. . . . The volume contains information of a technical kind, and facts that every driver should be familiar with."—*English Mechanic*.

"This book embodies, in terse, clear, and frequently epigrammatic language, the results of the experience and observation of a man whose whole life has been spent among locomotives, and who, by dint of his own skill, industry, and perseverance, 'rose from the ranks' to a highly responsible official position on the London, Brighton, and South Coast Railway."—*Foreman Engineer*.

"The book is replete with information and graphic detail for the railway man who seeks practical knowledge combined with interesting matter."—*Railway Service Gazette*.

"The book should be read by all locomotive engine-drivers."—*North British Daily Mail*.

## ENGINE-DRIVING LIFE, ETC.

Ninth Thousand. Crown 8vo, price 2s. cloth.

# ENGINE-DRIVING LIFE;

OR,

*STIRRING ADVENTURES AND INCIDENTS IN THE LIVES  
OF LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE-DRIVERS.*

By MICHAEL REYNOLDS,

AUTHOR OF "LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE-DRIVING," ETC.

CONTENTS. CHAP. I.—INTRODUCTION. II.—THE ENGINE-BOY: EARLY STRUGGLES. III.—THE ENGINE-FIREMAN: FORMATION OF CHARACTER. IV.—THE ENGINE-DRIVER: HIS PROGRESS. V.—THE ENGINE-DRIVER: FOOT-PLATE EDUCATION. VI.—THE ENGINE-DRIVER'S DOG. VII.—SUDDEN SURPRISES. VIII.—PUNISHMENT, AND ITS ADMINISTRATION. IX.—RUNAWAY ENGINES. X.—RUNAWAY TRAINS. XI.—THE ROYAL TRAIN. XII.—THE DEATH OF DRIVER NATHAN GORDON. XIII.—THE TAY BRIDGE ACCIDENT. XIV.—LAST TRIPS. XV.—HOW TO "TREAT" THE ENGINE-DRIVER.

"THE BOOK FROM FIRST TO LAST IS PERFECTLY FASCINATING. Wilkie Collins' most thrilling conceptions are thrown into the shade by true incidents, endless in their variety, related in every page."—*North British Mail*.

"A book of exciting interest, and reveals more vividly than any other volume with which we are acquainted the bright, the heroic, and the sad sides of daily life on our iron roads."—G. H. P. in *Golden Hours*.

"Anyone who wishes to get a real insight into railway life cannot do better than read 'Engine-driving Life' for himself, and if he once takes it up he will find that the author's enthusiasm and real love of the engine-driving profession will carry him on till he has read every page."—*Saturday Review*.

"The book should be read by all ranks in the locomotive department."—*Railway News*.

"The author shows us what is the whole career of the engine-driver, with all its difficulties, dangers, and perils, from the time he begins life as an engine-boy to the end of his eventful history."—*Liverpool Albion*.

---

Large Crown 8vo, price 9s., handsomely bound in cloth, with bevelled boards.

## CONTINUOUS RAILWAY BRAKES.

### A PRACTICAL TREATISE

ON THE SEVERAL SYSTEMS IN USE IN THE UNITED KINGDOM,  
THEIR CONSTRUCTION AND PERFORMANCE.

By MICHAEL REYNOLDS,

AUTHOR OF "LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE-DRIVING," ETC.

With 83 Illustrations, 9 Folding Plates, and Numerous Tables.

"A popular explanation of the different brakes. It will be of great assistance in forming public opinion, and will be studied with benefit by those who take an interest in the brake. It is a clear exposition of the brake question as it relates to the rival systems."—*English Mechanic*.

"Mr. Reynolds stands firmly upon the footplate when he comes to review the many kinds of railway brakes that have been brought forward, and regards their claims with the eye of the practical engineer."—*Daily Chronicle*.

"May be recommended to all who desire to study the subject of continuous brakes."—*Iron*.

CROSBY LOCKWOOD & CO., 7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LONDON, E.C.

# WEALE'S Rudimentary Series.

LONDON, 1862.

THE PRIZE MEDAL

Was awarded to the Publishers of  
"WEALE'S SERIES."



A NEW LIST OF

## WEALE'S SERIES.

RUDIMENTARY SCIENTIFIC, EDUCATIONAL,  
AND CLASSICAL.

*Comprising nearly Three Hundred and Fifty distinct works in almost every department of Science, Art, and Education, recommended to the notice of Engineers, Architects, Builders, Artisans, and Students generally, as well as to those interested in Workmen's Libraries, Literary and Scientific Institutions, Colleges, Schools, Science Classes, &c., &c.*

"WEALE'S SERIES includes Text-Books on almost every branch of Science and Industry, comprising such subjects as Agriculture, Architecture and Building, Civil Engineering, Fine Arts, Mechanics and Mechanical Engineering, Physical and Chemical Science, and many miscellaneous Treatises. The whole are constantly undergoing revision, and new editions, brought up to the latest discoveries in scientific research, are constantly issued. The prices at which they are sold are as low as their excellence is assured"—*American Literary Gazette*

"Amongst the literature of technical education, WEALE'S SERIES has ever enjoyed a high reputation, and the additions being made by Messrs CROSBY LOCKWOOD & CO render the series even more complete, and bring the information upon the several subjects down to the present time."—*Mining Journal*.

"It is not too much to say that no books have ever proved more popular with, or more useful to, young engineers and others than the excellent treatises comprised in WEALE'S SERIES"—*Engineer*.

"The excellence of WEALE'S SERIES is now so well appreciated, that it would be wasting our space to enlarge upon their general usefulness and value."—*Builder*

"WEALE'S SERIES has become a standard as well as an unrivalled collection of treatises in all branches of art and science"—*Public Opinion*.



PHILADELPHIA, 1876.

THE PRIZE MEDAL

Was awarded to the Publishers for  
Books: Rudimentary, Scientific,  
"WEALE'S SERIES," ETC.



CROSBY LOCKWOOD & CO.,

7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL, LONDON, E.C.

WEALE'S RUDIMENTARY SCIENTIFIC SERIES.



\*. \* The volumes of this Series are freely illustrated with Woodcuts, or otherwise, where requisite. Throughout the following List it must be understood that the books are bound in limp cloth, unless otherwise stated; but the volumes marked with a † may also be had strongly bound in cloth boards for 6d. extra.

N.B.—In ordering from this List it is recommended, as a means of facilitating business and obviating error, to quote the numbers affixed to the volumes, as well as the titles and prices.

CIVIL ENGINEERING, SURVEYING, ETC.

- No. 31. **WELLS AND WELL-SINKING.** By JOHN GEO. SWINDELL, A.R.I.B.A., and G. R. BURNELL, C.E. Revised Edition. With a New Appendix on the Qualities of Water. Illustrated. 2s.
35. **THE BLASTING AND QUARRYING OF STONE,** for Building and other Purposes. With Remarks on the Blowing up of Bridges. By Gen. Sir JOHN BURGOYNE, Bart., K.C.B. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.
43. **TUBULAR, AND OTHER IRON GIRDER BRIDGES,** particularly describing the Britannia and Conway Tubular Bridges. By G. DRYSDALE DEMPSEY, C.E. Fourth Edition. 2s.
44. **FOUNDATIONS AND CONCRETE WORKS,** with Practical Remarks on Footings, Sand, Concrete, Béton, Pile-driving, Calissons, and Cofferdams, &c. By E. DOBSON. Fifth Edition. 2s. 6d.
60. **LAND AND ENGINEERING SURVEYING.** By T. BAKER, C.E. New Edition, revised by EDWARD NUGENT, C.E. 2s.†
- 80\*. **EMBANKING LANDS FROM THE SEA.** With examples and Particulars of actual Embankments, &c. By J. WIGGINS, F.G.S. 2s.
81. **WATER WORKS,** for the Supply of Cities and Towns. With a Description of the Principal Geological Formations of England as influencing Supplies of Water; and Details of Engines and Pumping Machinery for raising Water. By SAMUEL HUGHES, F.G.S., C.E. New Edition. 4s.†
118. **CIVIL ENGINEERING IN NORTH AMERICA,** a Sketch of. By DAVID STEVENSON, F.R.S.E., &c. Plates and Diagrams. 3s.
167. **IRON BRIDGES, GIRDERS, ROOFS, AND OTHER WORKS.** By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 2s. 6d.†
197. **ROADS AND STREETS (THE CONSTRUCTION OF).** By HENRY LAW, C.E., revised and enlarged by D. K. CLARK, C.E., including pavements of Stone, Wood, Asphalt, &c. 4s. 6d.†
203. **SANITARY WORK IN THE SMALLER TOWNS AND IN VILLAGES.** By C. SLAGO, A.M.I.C.E. Revised Edition. 3s.†
212. **GAS WORKS, THEIR CONSTRUCTION AND ARRANGEMENT;** and the Manufacture and Distribution of Coal Gas. Originally written by SAMUEL HUGHES, C.E. Re-written and enlarged by WILLIAM RICHARDS, C.E. Seventh Edition, with important additions. 5s. 6d.†
213. **PIONEER ENGINEERING.** A Treatise on the Engineering Operations connected with the Settlement of Waste Lands in New Countries. By EDWARD DOBSON, Assoc. Inst. C.E. 4s. 6d.†
216. **MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION;** A Theoretical and Practical Treatise on the Strains, Designing, and Erection of Works of Construction. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Second Edition, revised. 3s.†
219. **CIVIL ENGINEERING.** By HENRY LAW, M.Inst. C.E. Including HYDRAULIC ENGINEERING by Geo. R. BURNELL, M.Inst. C.E. Seventh Edition, revised, with large additions by D. KENNEDY CLARK, M.Inst. C.E. 6s. 6d., Cloth boards, 7s. 6d.

† The † indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

# MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, ETC.

33. **CRANES**, the Construction of, and other Machinery for Raising Heavy Bodies. By JOSEPH GLYNN, F.R.S. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
34. **THE STEAM ENGINE**. By Dr. LARDNER. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
59. **STEAM BOILERS**: their Construction and Management. By R. ARMSTRONG, C.E. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
82. **THE POWER OF WATER**, as applied to drive Flour Mills, and to give motion to Turbines, &c. By JOSEPH GLYNN, F.R.S. 2s. 1
98. **PRACTICAL MECHANISM**, the Elements of; and Machine Tools. By T. BAKER, C.E. With Additions by J. NASMYTH, C.E. 2s. 6d. 1
139. **THE STEAM ENGINE**, a Treatise on the Mathematical Theory of, with Rules and Examples for Practical Men. By T. BAKER, C.E. 1s. 6d.
164. **MODERN WORKSHOP PRACTICE**, as applied to Marine, Land, and Locomotive Engines, Floating Docks, Dredging Machines, Bridges, Cranes, Ship-building, &c., &c. By J. G. WINTON. Illustrated. 3s. 1
165. **IRON AND HEAT**, exhibiting the Principles concerned in the Construction of Iron Beams, Pillars, and Bridge Girders, and the Action of Heat in the Smelting Furnace. By J. ARMOUR, C.E. 2s. 6d. 1
166. **POWER IN MOTION** Horse-Power, Toothed-Wheel Gearing, Long and Short Driving Bands, and Angular Forces. By J. ARMOUR, 2s. 6d. 1
171. **THE WORKMAN'S MANUAL OF ENGINEERING DRAWING** By J. MAXTON. 6th Edn. With 7 Plates and 350 Cuts. 3s. 6d. 1
190. **STEAM AND THE STEAM ENGINE**, Stationary and Portable. By JOHN SEWELL and D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. 1s. 6d. 1
200. **FUEL**, its Combustion and Economy. By C. W. WILLIAMS, With Recent Practice in the Combustion and Economy of Fuel—Coal, Coke, Wood, Peat, Petroleum, &c.—by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. 3s. 6d. 1
202. **LOCOMOTIVE ENGINES**. By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E.; with large additions by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M.I.C.E. 3s. 1
211. **THE BOILERMAKER'S ASSISTANT** in Drawing, Tem-  
plating, and Calculating Boiler and Tank Work. By JOHN COURTNEY  
Practical Boiler Maker Edited by D. K. CLARK, C.E. 100 Illustrations. 2s.
217. **SEWING MACHINERY** Its Construction, History, &c., with  
full Technical Directions for Adjusting, &c. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. 2s. 1
223. **MECHANICAL ENGINEERING**. Comprising Metallurgy,  
Moulding, Casting, Forging Tools, Workshop Machinery, Manufacture of  
the Steam Engine, &c. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 2s. 6d. 1
236. **DETAILS OF MACHINERY**. Comprising Instructions for  
the Execution of various Works in Iron. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 3s. 1
237. **THE SMITHY AND FORGE**; including the Farrier's Art and  
Coach Smithing. By W. J. E. CRANE. Illustrated. 2s. 6d. 1
238. **THE SHEET-METAL WORKER'S GUIDE**, a Practical Hand-  
book for Tinsmiths, Coppersmiths, Zincworkers, &c. With 94 Diagrams and  
Working Patterns. By W. J. E. CRANE. 1s. 6d.
251. **STEAM AND MACHINERY MANAGEMENT** with Hints  
on Construction and Selection. By M. POWIS HALE, M.I.M.E. 2s. 6d. 1
254. **THE BOILERMAKER'S READY-RECKONER**. With Ex-  
amples of Practical Geometry and Templatting. By JOHN COURTNEY.  
Edited by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. 4s. 1imp, 5s. 1 half-bound.
255. **LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE-DRIVING**. A Practical Manual for  
Engineers in charge of Locomotive Engines. By MICHAEL RAYNOLDS, M.S.E.  
Seventh Edition. 3s. 6d. 1imp; 4s. 6d. cloth boards.
256. **STATIONARY ENGINE-DRIVING**. A Practical Manual for  
Engineers in charge of Stationary Engines. By MICHAEL RAYNOLDS, M.S.E.  
Third Edition. 3s. 6d. 1imp, 4s. 6d. cloth boards.

62 The 1 indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL, E.C.



**MINING, METALLURGY, ETC.**

4. **MINERALOGY**, Rudiments of; a concise View of the General Properties of Minerals. By A. RAMSAY, F.G.S., F.R.G.S., &c. Third Edition, revised and enlarged. Illustrated. 3s. 6d.†
117. **SUBTERRANEAN SURVEYING**, with and without the Magnetic Needle. By T. FENWICK and T. BAKER, C.E. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.†
133. **METALLURGY OF COPPER**; an Introduction to the Methods of Seeking, Mining, and Assaying Copper, and Manufacturing its Alloys. By ROBERT H. LAMBORN, Ph.D. Woodcuts. 2s. 6d.†
135. **ELECTRO-METALLURGY**; Practically Treated. By ALEXANDER WATT, F.R.S.S.A. Eighth Edition, revised, with additional Matter and Illustrations, including the most recent Processes. 3s.†
172. **MINING TOOLS**, Manual of. For the Use of Mine Managers, Agents, Students, &c. By WILLIAM MORGANS. 2s. 6d.†
- 172\*. **MINING TOOLS, ATLAS** of Engravings to Illustrate the above, containing 235 Illustrations, drawn to Scale. 4to. 4s. 6d.; cloth boards, 6s.
176. **METALLURGY OF IRON**. Containing History of Iron Manufacture, Methods of Assay, and Analyses of Iron Ores, Processes of Manufacture of Iron and Steel, &c. By H. BAUERMAN, F.G.S. Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged. 5s.†
180. **COAL AND COAL MINING**. By WARINGTON W. SMYTH, M.A., F.R.S. Sixth Edition, revised. 3s. 6d.†
195. **THE MINERAL SURVEYOR AND VALUER'S COMPLETE GUIDE**, with new Traverse Tables, and Descriptions of Improved Instruments; also the Correct Principles of Laying out and Valuing Mineral Properties. By WILLIAM LINTERN, Mining and Civil Engineer. 3s. 6d.†
214. **SLATE AND SLATE QUARRYING**, Scientific, Practical, and Commercial. By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S., Mining Engineer, &c. 3s.†
220. **MAGNETIC SURVEYING, AND ANGULAR SURVEYING**, with Records of the Peculiarities of Needle Disturbances. Compiled from the Results of carefully made Experiments. By W. LINTERN. 2s.

**ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING, ETC.**

16. **ARCHITECTURE—ORDERS**—The Orders and their Æsthetic Principles. By W. H. LEEDS. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
17. **ARCHITECTURE—STYLES**—The History and Description of the Styles of Architecture of Various Countries, from the Earliest to the Present Period. By T. TALBOT BURY, F.R.I.B.A., &c. Illustrated. 2s.  
\* \* ORDERS AND STYLES OF ARCHITECTURE, in *One Vol.*, 3s. 6d.
18. **ARCHITECTURE—DESIGN**—The Principles of Design in Architecture, as deducible from Nature and exemplified in the Works of the Greek and Gothic Architects. By E. L. GARRETT, Architect. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.
- \* \* The three preceding Works, in *One handsome Vol.*, half bound, entitled "MODERN ARCHITECTURE," price 6s.
22. **THE ART OF BUILDING**, Rudiments of. General Principles of Construction, Materials used in Building, Strength and Use of Materials, Working Drawings, Specifications, and Estimates. By E. DOSSON, 2s.†
25. **MASONRY AND STONECUTTING**: Rudimentary Treatise on the Principles of Masonic Projection and their application to Construction. By EDWARD DOSSON, M.R.I.B.A., &c. 2s. 6d.†
42. **COTTAGE BUILDING**. By C. BRUCE ALLEN, Architect. Tenth Edition, revised and enlarged. With a Chapter on Economic Cottages for Allotments, by EDWARD E. ALLEN, C.E. 2s. [*Just published.*]
45. **LIMES, CEMENTS, MORTARS, CONCRETES, MASTICS, PLASTERING**, &c. By G. R. BURNELL, C.E. Twelfth Edition. 1s. 6d.

† The † indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

**Architecture, Building, etc., continued.**

57. **WARMING AND VENTILATION.** An Exposition of the General Principles as applied to Domestic and Public Buildings, Mines, Lighthouses, Ships, &c. By C. TOMLINSON, F.R.S., &c. Illustrated. 3s.
111. **ARCHES, PIERS, BUTTRESSES, &c.:** Experimental Essays on the Principles of Construction. By W. BLAND. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.
116. **THE ACOUSTICS OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS;** or, The Principles of the Science of Sound applied to the purposes of the Architect and Builder. By T. ROGER SMITH, M.R.I.B.A., Architect. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.
127. **ARCHITECTURAL MODELLING IN PAPER,** the Art of. By T. A. RICHARDSON, Architect. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
128. **VITRUVIUS—THE ARCHITECTURE OF MARCUS VITRUVIUS POLLO.** In Ten Books. Translated from the Latin by JOSEPH GWILT, F.S.A., F.R.A.S. With 23 Plates. 3s.
130. **GRECIAN ARCHITECTURE,** An Inquiry into the Principles of Beauty in; with an Historical View of the Rise and Progress of the Art in Greece. By the EARL OF ABERDEEN. 1s.
- \*. The two preceding Works in One handsome Vol., half bound, entitled "ANCIENT ARCHITECTURE," price 6s.
132. **THE ERECTION OF DWELLING-HOUSES.** Illustrated by a Perspective View, Plans, Elevations, and Sections of a pair of Semi-detached Villas, with the Specification, Quantities, and Estimates, &c. By S. H. BROOKS. New Edition, with Plates. 2s. 6d.
156. **QUANTITIES AND MEASUREMENTS,** How to Calculate and Take them in Bricklayers', Masons', Plasterers', Plumbers', Painters', Paper-hangers', Gilders', Smiths', Carpenters', and Joiners' Work. By A. C. BEATON, Architect and Surveyor. New and Enlarged Edition. Illus. 1s. 6d.
175. **LOCKWOOD & CO.'S BUILDER'S AND CONTRACTOR'S PRICE BOOK,** containing the latest Prices of all kinds of Builders' Materials and Labour, and of all Trades connected with Building, &c., &c. Edited by F. T. W. MILLER, Architect. Published annually. 3s. 6d.; half bound, 4s.
182. **CARPENTRY AND JOINERY—THE ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF CARPENTRY.** Chiefly composed from the Standard Work of THOMAS TREGGOLD, C.E. With a TREATISE ON JOINERY by E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A. Fourth Edition, Revised and extended, with numerous Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- 182\*. **CARPENTRY AND JOINERY. ATLAS** of 35 Plates to accompany the above. With Descriptive Letterpress. 4to. 6s.
185. **THE COMPLETE MEASURER;** the Measurement of Boards, Glass, &c.; Unequal-sided, Square-sided, Octagonal-sided, Round Timber and Stone, and Standing Timber, &c. By RICHARD HORTON. Fifth Edition. 4s.; strongly bound in leather, 5s.
187. **HINTS TO YOUNG ARCHITECTS.** By G. WIGHTWICK. New Edition. By G. H. GUILLAUME. Illustrated. 3s. 6d.
188. **HOUSE PAINTING, GRAINING, MARBLING, AND SIGN WRITING;** with a Course of Elementary Drawing for House-Painters, Sign-Writers, &c., and a Collection of Useful Receipts. By ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. Fourth Edition. With Coloured Plates. 5s. cloth limp; 6s. cloth boards.
189. **THE RUDIMENTS OF PRACTICAL BRICKLAYING.** In Six Sections: General Principles; Arch Drawing, Cutting, and Setting; Pointing; Paving, Tiling, Materials; Slatting and Plastering; Practical Geometry, Mensuration, &c. By ADAM HAMMOND. Fifth Edition. 2s. 6d.
191. **PLUMBING.** A Text-Book to the Practice of the Art or Craft of the Plumber. With Chapters upon House Drainage. Fourth Edition. With 330 Illustrations. By W. P. BUCHAN. 3s. 6d.
193. **THE TIMBER IMPORTER'S, TIMBER MERCHANT'S, and BUILDER'S STANDARD GUIDE.** By RICHARD E. GRANDY. Second Edition, Revised. 3s.

\* The \* indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

**Architecture, Building, etc., continued.**

306. **A BOOK ON BUILDING, Civil and Ecclesiastical**, including Church Restoration. With the Theory of Domes and the Great Pyramid, &c. By Sir EDMUND BECKETT, Bart., LL.D., Q.C., F.R.A.S. 4s. 6d.†
326. **THE JOINTS MADE AND USED BY BUILDERS** in the Construction of various kinds of Engineering and Architectural Works. By WYVIL J. CHRIST, Architect. With upwards of 260 Engravings on Wood. 3s.†
328. **THE CONSTRUCTION OF ROOFS OF WOOD AND IRON**. By E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A., Architect. Second Edition, revised. 1s. 6d.
329. **ELEMENTARY DECORATION**: as applied to the Interior and Exterior Decoration of Dwelling-Houses, &c. By JAMES W. FACEY. Illustrated with Sixty-eight explanatory Engravings. 2s.
357. **PRACTICAL HOUSE DECORATION**. A Guide to the Art of Ornamental Painting, the Arrangement of Colours in Apartments, and the Principles of Decorative Design. With Remarks on the Nature and Properties of Pigments. By JAMES W. FACEY. 2s. 6d. [Just published.]
- \* The two preceding Works, in One handsome Vol., half-bound, entitled "HOUSE DECORATION, ELEMENTARY AND PRACTICAL," price 5s. [Just published.]
330. **HANDRAILING**. Showing New and Simple Methods for finding the Pitch of the Plank. Drawing the Moulds, Beveling, Jointing-up, and Squaring the Wreath. By GEORGE COLLINGS. Plates and Diagrams. 1s. 6d.
347. **BUILDING ESTATES**: a Rudimentary Treatise on the Development, Sale, Purchase, and General Management of Building Land. By FOWLER MAITLAND, Surveyor. Illustrated. 2s.
348. **PORTLAND CEMENT FOR USERS**. By HENRY FAIJA, Assoc. M. Inst. C.E. Second Edition, corrected. Illustrated. 2s.
352. **BRICKWORK**: a Practical Treatise, embodying the General and Higher Principles of Bricklaying, Cutting and Setting, &c. By F. WALKER. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 1s. 6d.
353. **THE PRACTICAL BRICK AND TILE BOOK**. Comprising: 189. BRICK AND TILE MAKING, by E. DOBSON, A.I.C.E.; PRACTICAL BRICKLAYING, by A. HAMMOND; BRICKWORK, by F. WALKER. 550 pp. with 270 Illustrations. 6s. Strongly half-bound.
353. **THE TIMBER MERCHANT'S, SAW-MILLER'S, AND IMPORTER'S FREIGHT-BOOK AND ASSISTANT**. By WM. RICHARDSON. With a Chapter on Speeds of Saw-Mill Machinery, &c. By M. POWIS BALE, A.M. Inst. C.E. 3s.†

**SHIPBUILDING, NAVIGATION, MARINE ENGINEERING, ETC.**

51. **NAVAL ARCHITECTURE**. An Exposition of the Elementary Principles of the Science, and their Practical Application to Naval Construction. By J. PRAKE. Fifth Edition, with Plates and Diagrams. 3s. 6d.†
- 53\*. **SHIPS FOR OCEAN & RIVER SERVICE**, Elementary and Practical Principles of the Construction of. By H. A. SOMMERFELD. 1s. 6d.
- 53\*\*. **AN ATLAS OF ENGRAVINGS** to Illustrate the above. Twelve large folding plates. Royal 4to, cloth. 7s. 6d.
54. **MASTING, MAST-MAKING, AND RIGGING OF SHIPS**, Rudimentary Treatise on. Also Tables of Spars, Rigging, Blocks; Chain, Wire, and Hemp Ropes, &c., relative to every class of vessels. By ROBERT KIPPURGE, N.A. Fifteenth Edition. Illustrated. 2s.†
- 54\*. **IRON SHIP-BUILDING**. With Practical Examples and Details. By JOHN GRANTHAM, C.E. 5th Edition. 4s.
- 54\*\*. **AN ATLAS OF FORTY PLATES** to Illustrate the above. Fifth Edition. 4to, boards. 38s.
55. **THE SAILOR'S SEA BOOK**: a Rudimentary Treatise on Navigation. By JAMES GREENWOOD, B.A. With numerous Woodcuts and Coloured Plates. New and enlarged edition. By W. H. ROSSER. 2s. 6d.†

† The † indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. each.

- Shipbuilding, Navigation, Marine Engineering, etc., etc.**
89. **MARINE ENGINES AND STEAM VESSELS.** By ROBERT MURRAY, C.E., Principal Officer to the Board of Trade for the East Coast of Scotland District. Eighth Edition, thoroughly Revised, with Additions by the Author and by GEORGE CARLISLE, C.E., Senior Surveyor to the Board of Trade, Liverpool. 4s. 6d. limp; 3s. cloth boards. *[Just published.]*
- 89*1/2*. **THE FORMS OF SHIPS AND BOATS:** Hints, Experimentally Derived, on some of the Principles regulating Shipbuilding. By W. BLAND. Seventh Edition, revised, with numerous Illustrations and Models. 2s. 6d.
99. **NAVIGATION AND NAUTICAL ASTRONOMY,** in Theory and Practice. By Prof. J. R. YOUNG. New Edition. 2s. 6d.
106. **SHIPS' ANCHORS,** a Treatise on. By G. COTSELL, N.A. 1s. 6d.
149. **SAILS AND SAIL-MAKING.** With Draughting, and the Centre of Effort of the Sails; Weights and Sizes of Ropes: Mastng, Riggng, and Sails of Steam Vessels, &c. 11th Edition. By R. KIRKING, N.A., &c. 6d.
155. **THE ENGINEER'S GUIDE TO THE ROYAL AND MERCANTILE NAVIES.** By a PRACTICAL ENGINEER. Revised by D. F. MCCARTHY, late of the Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton. 3s.
- 55 & 204. **PRACTICAL NAVIGATION.** Consisting of The Sailor's Sea-Book. By JAMES GREENWOOD and W. H. ROSSER. Together with the requisite Mathematical and Nautical Tables for the Working of the Problems. By H. LAW, C.E., and Prof. J. R. YOUNG. 7s. Half-bound.


## AGRICULTURE, GARDENING, ETC.

- 61\*. **A COMPLETE READY RECKONER FOR THE ADMEASUREMENT OF LAND,** &c. By A. ARMAN. Second Edition, revised and extended by C. NORRIS, Surveyor, Valuer, &c. 2s.
131. **MILLER'S, CORN MERCHANT'S, AND FARMER'S READY RECKONER.** Second Edition, with a Price List of Modern Flour-Mill Machinery, by W. S. HUTTON, C.E. 2s. *[Just published.]*
140. **SOILS, MANURES, AND CROPS.** (Vol. 1. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN. Woodcuts. 2s.
141. **FARMING & FARMING ECONOMY,** Notes, Historical and Practical, on. (Vol. 2. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN. 3s.
142. **STOCK; CATTLE, SHEEP, AND HORSES.** (Vol. 3. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN. Woodcuts. 2s. 6d.
145. **DAIRY, PIGS, AND POULTRY,** Management of the. By R. SCOTT BURN. (Vol. 4. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) 2s.
146. **UTILIZATION OF SEWAGE, IRRIGATION, AND RECLAMATION OF WASTE LAND.** (Vol. 5. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN. Woodcuts. 2s. 6d.
- \* Nos. 140-1-2-3-5-6, in One Vol., handsomely half-bound, entitled "OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING." By ROBERT SCOTT BURN. Price 12s.
177. **FRUIT TREES,** The Scientific and Profitable Culture of. From the French of DU BREUIL. Revised by GEO. GLENNY. 187 Woodcuts. 3s. 6d.
198. **SHEEP; THE HISTORY, STRUCTURE, ECONOMY, AND DISEASES OF.** By W. C. SPOONER, M.R.V.C., &c. Fourth Edition, enlarged, including Specimens of New and Improved Breeds. 3s. 6d.
201. **KITCHEN GARDENING MADE EASY.** By GEORGE M. F. GLENNY. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
207. **OUTLINES OF FARM MANAGEMENT,** and the Organization of Farm Labour. By R. SCOTT BURN. 2s. 6d.
208. **OUTLINES OF LANDED ESTATES MANAGEMENT.** By R. SCOTT BURN. 2s. 6d.
- \* Nos. 207 & 208 in One Vol., handsomely half-bound, entitled "OUTLINES OF LANDED ESTATES AND FARM MANAGEMENT." By R. SCOTT BURN. Price 6s.

*\* The \* indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.*


**Agriculture, Gardening, etc., continued.**

209. **THE TREE PLANTER AND PLANT PROPAGATOR.** A Practical Manual on the Propagation of Forest Trees, Fruit Trees, Flowering Shrubs, Flowering Plants, &c. By SAMUEL WOOD. 2s.‡
210. **THE TREE PRUNER.** A Practical Manual on the Pruning of Fruit Trees, including also their Training and Renovation; also the Pruning of Shrubs, Climbers, and Flowering Plants. By SAMUEL WOOD. 2s.‡
- \* Nos. 209 & 210 in One Vol., handsomely half-bound, entitled "THE TREE PLANTER, PROPAGATOR, AND PRUNER." By SAMUEL WOOD. Price 5s.
218. **THE HAY AND STRAW MEASURER:** Being New Tables for the Use of Auctioneers, Valuers, Farmers, Hay and Straw Dealers, &c. By JOHN STEBLE. Fourth Edition. 2s.
222. **SUBURBAN FARMING.** The Laying-out and Cultivation of Farms, adapted to the Produce of Milk, Butter, and Cheese, Eggs, Poultry, and Pigs. By Prof. JOHN DONALDSON and R. SCOTT BURN. 3s. 6d.‡
231. **THE ART OF GRAFTING AND BUDDING.** By CHARLES BALLET. With Illustrations. 2s. 6d.‡
232. **COTTAGE GARDENING;** or, Flowers, Fruits, and Vegetables for Small Gardens. By E. HOBDAV. 1s. 6d.
233. **GARDEN RECEIPTS.** Edited by CHARLES W. QUIN. 1s. 6d.
234. **THE KITCHEN AND MARKET GARDEN.** Compiled by C. W. SHAW, Editor of "Gardening Illustrated." 3s.‡
239. **DRAINING AND EMBANKING.** A Practical Treatise, embodying the most recent experience in the Application of Improved Methods. By JOHN SCOTT, late Professor of Agriculture and Rural Economy at the Royal Agricultural College, Cirencester. With 68 Illustrations. 1s. 6d.
240. **IRRIGATION AND WATER SUPPLY.** A Treatise on Water Meadows, Sewage Irrigation, Warping, &c.; on the Construction of Wells, Ponds, and Reservoirs; and on Raising Water by Machinery for Agricultural and Domestic Purposes. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 34 Illus. 1s. 6d.
241. **FARM ROADS, FENCES, AND GATES.** A Practical Treatise on the Roads, Tramways, and Waterways of the Farm; the Principles of Enclosures; and the different kinds of Fences, Gates, and Stiles. By Professor JOHN SCOTT. With 75 Illustrations. 1s. 6d.
242. **FARM BUILDINGS.** A Practical Treatise on the Buildings necessary for various kinds of Farms, their Arrangement and Construction, including Plans and Estimates. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 105 Illus. 2s.
243. **BARN IMPLEMENTS AND MACHINES.** A Practical Treatise on the Application of Power to the Operations of Agriculture; and on various Machines used in the Threshing-barn, in the Stock-yard, and in the Dairy, &c. By Prof. J. SCOTT. With 123 Illustrations. 2s.
244. **FIELD IMPLEMENTS AND MACHINES.** A Practical Treatise on the Varieties now in use, with Principles and Details of Construction, their Points of Excellence, and Management. By Professor JOHN SCOTT. With 138 Illustrations. 2s.
245. **AGRICULTURAL SURVEYING.** A Practical Treatise on Land Surveying, Levelling, and Setting-out; and on Measuring and Estimating Quantities, Weights, and Values of Materials, Produce, Stock, &c. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 62 Illustrations. 1s. 6d.
- \* Nos. 239 to 245 in One Vol., handsomely half-bound, entitled "THE COMPLETE TEXT-BOOK OF FARM ENGINEERING." By Professor JOHN SCOTT. Price 12s.
250. **MEAT PRODUCTION.** A Manual for Producers, Distributors, &c. By JOHN EWART. 2s. 6d.‡

 The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

# MATHEMATICS, ARITHMETIC, ETC.

32. **MATHEMATICAL INSTRUMENTS**, a Treatise on; in which their Construction and the Methods of Testing, Adjusting, and Using them are concisely Explained. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A., of the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. Original Edition, in 1 vol. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
- \* \* *In ordering the above, be careful to say, "Original Edition" (No. 32), to distinguish it from the Enlarged Edition in 3 vols. (Nos. 168-9-70.)*
76. **DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY**, an Elementary Treatise on; with a Theory of Shadows and of Perspective, extracted from the French of G. MONCE. To which is added, a description of the Principles and Practice of Isometrical Projection. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. With 14 Plates. 2s.
178. **PRACTICAL PLANE GEOMETRY**: giving the Simplest Modes of Constructing Figures contained in one Plane and Geometrical Construction of the Ground. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. With 215 Woodcuts. 2s.
83. **COMMERCIAL BOOK-KEEPING**. With Commercial Phrases and Forms in English, French, Italian, and German. By JAMES HADDON, M.A., Arithmetical Master of King's College School, London. 1s. 6d.
84. **ARITHMETIC**, a Rudimentary Treatise on: with full Explanations of its Theoretical Principles, and numerous Examples for Practice. By Professor J. R. YOUNG. Tenth Edition, corrected. 1s. 6d.
- 84\*. A Key to the above, containing Solutions in full to the Exercises, together with Comments, Explanations, and Improved Processes, for the Use of Teachers and Unassisted Learners. By J. R. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.
85. **EQUATIONAL ARITHMETIC**, applied to Questions of Interest, Annuities, Life Assurance, and General Commerce; with various Tables by which all Calculations may be greatly facilitated. By W. HIPSLEY. 2s.
86. **ALGEBRA**, the Elements of. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. With Appendix, containing miscellaneous Investigations, and a Collection of Problems in various parts of Algebra. 2s.
- 86\*. A KEY AND COMPANION to the above Book, forming an extensive repository of Solved Examples and Problems in Illustration of the various Expedients necessary in Algebraical Operations. By J. R. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.
88. **EUCLID, THE ELEMENTS OF**: with many additional Propositions and Explanatory Notes: to which is prefixed, an Introductory Essay on Logic. By HENRY LAW, C.E. 2s. 6d.
- \* \* *Sold also separately, viz. :-*
88. EUCLID, The First Three Books. By HENRY LAW, C.E. 1s. 6d.
89. EUCLID, Books 4, 5, 6, 11, 12. By HENRY LAW, C.E. 1s. 6d.
90. **ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY AND CONIC SECTIONS**, By JAMES HANN. A New Edition, by Professor J. R. YOUNG. 2s.
91. **PLANE TRIGONOMETRY**, the Elements of. By JAMES HANN, formerly Mathematical Master of King's College, London. 1s. 6d.
92. **SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY**, the Elements of. By JAMES HANN. Revised by CHARLES H. DOWLING, C.E. 1s.
- \* \* *Or with "The Elements of Plane Trigonometry," in One Volume, 2s. 6d.*
93. **MENSURATION AND MEASURING**. With the Mensuration and Levelling of Land for the Purposes of Modern Engineering. By T. BAKER, C.E. New Edition by E. NUGENT, C.E. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
101. **DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS**, Elements of the. By W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE, F.R.A.S., &c. 1s. 6d.
102. **INTEGRAL CALCULUS**, Rudimentary Treatise on the. By HOMERSHAM COX, B.A. Illustrated. 1s.
105. **MNEMONICAL LESSONS**. — GEOMETRY, ALGEBRA, AND TRIGONOMETRY, in Easy Mnemonical Lessons. By the Rev. THOMAS PENYNGTON KIRKMAN, M.A. 1s. 6d.
136. **ARITHMETIC**, Rudimentary, for the Use of Schools and Self-Instruction. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. Revised by A. ARMAN. 1s. 6d.
137. A KEY TO HADDON'S RUDIMENTARY ARITHMETIC. By A. ARMAN. 1s. 6d.


 The 2 indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

**Mathematics, Arithmetic, etc., continued.**

168. **DRAWING AND MEASURING INSTRUMENTS.** Including—I. Instruments employed in Geometrical and Mechanical Drawing, and in the Construction, Copying, and Measurement of Maps and Plans. II. Instruments used for the purposes of Accurate Measurement, and for Arithmetical Computations. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
169. **OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS.** Including (more especially) Telescopes, Microscopes, and Apparatus for producing copies of Maps and Plans by Photography. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
170. **SURVEYING AND ASTRONOMICAL INSTRUMENTS.** Including—I. Instruments Used for Determining the Geometrical Features of a portion of Ground. II. Instruments Employed in Astronomical Observations. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
- \* \* *The above three volumes form an enlargement of the Author's original work, "Mathematical Instruments." (See No. 32 in the Series.)*
168. } **MATHEMATICAL INSTRUMENTS.** By J. F. HEATHER,  
169. } M.A. Enlarged Edition, for the most part entirely re-written. The 3 Parts as  
170. } above, in One thick Volume. With numerous Illustrations. 4s. 6d.
158. **THE SLIDE RULE, AND HOW TO USE IT;** containing full, easy, and simple Instructions to perform all Business Calculations with unexampled rapidity and accuracy. By CHARLES HOARE, C.E. Fifth Edition. With a Slide Rule in tuck of cover. 2s. 6d.
196. **THEORY OF COMPOUND INTEREST AND ANNUITIES;** with Tables of Logarithms for the more Difficult Computations of Interest, Discount, Annuities, &c. By FÉDOR THOMAN. 4s.
199. **THE COMPENDIOUS CALCULATOR;** or, Easy and Concise Methods of Performing the various Arithmetical Operations required in Commercial and Business Transactions; together with Useful Tables. By D. O'GORMAN. Twenty-sixth Edition, carefully revised by C. NORRIS. 3s., cloth limp; 3s. 6d., strongly half-bound in leather.
204. **MATHEMATICAL TABLES,** for Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations; to which is prefixed a Treatise on Logarithms. By HENRY LAW, C.E. Together with a Series of Tables for Navigation and Nautical Astronomy. By Prof. J. R. YOUNG. New Edition. 4s.
- 204\*. **LOGARITHMS.** With Mathematical Tables for Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations. By HENRY LAW, M.Inst.C.E. New and Revised Edition. (Forming part of the above Work). 3s.
221. **MEASURES, WEIGHTS, AND MONEYS OF ALL NATIONS,** and an Analysis of the Christian, Hebrew, and Mahometan Calendars. By W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE, F.R.A.S., F.S.S. Sixth Edition. 2s.
227. **MATHEMATICS AS APPLIED TO THE CONSTRUCTIVE ARTS.** Illustrating the various processes of Mathematical Investigation, by means of Arithmetical and Simple Algebraical Equations and Practical Examples. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Second Edition. 3s.

**PHYSICAL SCIENCE, NATURAL PHILOSOPHY, ETC.**

1. **CHEMISTRY.** By Professor GEORGE FOWNES, F.R.S. With an Appendix on the Application of Chemistry to Agriculture. 1s.
2. **NATURAL PHILOSOPHY,** Introduction to the Study of. By C. TOMLINSON. Woodcuts. 1s. 6d.
6. **MECHANICS,** Rudimentary Treatise on. By CHARLES TOMLINSON. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
7. **ELECTRICITY;** showing the General Principles of Electrical Science, and the purposes to which it has been applied. By Sir W. SNOW HARRIS, F.R.S., &c. With Additions by R. SABINE, C.E., F.S.A. 1s. 6d.
- 7\*. **GALVANISM.** By Sir W. SNOW HARRIS. New Edition by ROBERT SABINE, C.E., F.S.A. 1s. 6d.
8. **MAGNETISM;** being a concise Exposition of the General Principles of Magnetical Science. By Sir W. SNOW HARRIS. New Edition, revised by H. M. NOAD, Ph.D. With 165 Woodcuts. 3s. 6d.

 *The 7 indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.*

LONDON: CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND CO.,


**Physical Science, Natural Philosophy, etc., continued.**

11. **THE ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH**; its History and Progress; with Descriptions of some of the Apparatus. By R. SABINE, C.E., F.S.A. 3s.
12. **PNEUMATICS**, for the Use of Beginners. By CHARLES TOMLINSON. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
73. **MANUAL OF THE MOLLUSCA**; a Treatise on Recent and Fossil Shells. By Dr. S. P. WOODWARD, A.L.S. Fourth Edition. With Appendix by RALPH TATE, A.L.S., F.G.S. With numerous Plates and 300 Woodcuts. 6s. 6d. Cloth boards, 7s. 6d.
96. **ASTRONOMY**. By the late Rev. ROBERT MAIN, M.A. Third Edition, by WILLIAM THYNNE LYNN, B.A., F.R.A.S. 2s.
97. **STATICS AND DYNAMICS**, the Principles and Practice of; embracing also a clear development of Hydrostatics, Hydrodynamics, and Central Forces. By T. BAKER, C.E. 1s. 6d.
138. **TELEGRAPH**, Handbook of the; a Guide to Candidates for Employment in the Telegraph Service. By R. BOND. Fourth Edition. Including Questions on Magnetism, Electricity, and Practical Telegraphy, by W. MCGREGOR. 3s. 3
173. **PHYSICAL GEOLOGY**, partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK's "Rudiments of Geology." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., &c. Woodcuts. 2s.
174. **HISTORICAL GEOLOGY**, partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK's "Rudiments." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., &c. Woodcuts. 2s. 6d.
173. **RUDEMENTARY TREATISE ON GEOLOGY**, Physical and Historical. Partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK's "Rudiments of Geology." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., F.G.S., &c. In One Volume. 4s. 6d. 3
183. **ANIMAL PHYSICS**, Handbook of. By Dr. LARDNER, D.C.L., &c. formerly Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in University College, Lond. With 520 Illustrations. In One Vol. 7s. 6d., cloth boards.
184. \* \* Sold also in Two Parts, as follows:—
183. **ANIMAL PHYSICS**. Part I., Chapters I.—VII. 4s.
184. **ANIMAL PHYSICS**. By Dr. LARDNER. Part II., Chapters VIII.—XVIII. 3s.

**FINE ARTS.**

20. **PERSPECTIVE FOR BEGINNERS**. Adapted to Young Students and Amateurs in Architecture, Painting, &c. By GEORGE PYNE. 2s.
40. **GLASS STAINING, AND THE ART OF PAINTING ON GLASS**. From the German of Dr. GESSERT and EMANUEL OTTO FROMBERG. With an Appendix on THE ART OF ENAMELLING. 2s. 6d.
69. **MUSIC**, A Rudimentary and Practical Treatise on. With numerous Examples. By CHARLES CHILD SPENCER. 2s. 6d.
71. **PIANOFORTE**, The Art of Playing the. With numerous Exercises & Lessons from the Best Masters. By CHARLES CHILD SPENCER. 1s. 6d.
- 69-71. **MUSIC & THE PIANOFORTE**. In one vol. Half bound, 5s.
181. **PAINTING POPULARLY EXPLAINED**, including Fresco, Oil, Mosaic, Water Colour, Water-Glass, Tempera, Encaustic, Miniature, Painting on Ivory, Vellum, Pottery, Enamel, Glass, &c. With Historical Sketches of the Progress of the Art by THOMAS JOHN GULLICK, assisted by JOHN TIMBS, F.S.A. Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged. 5s. 3
186. **A GRAMMAR OF COLOURING**, applied to Decorative Painting and the Arts. By GEORGE FIELD. New Edition, enlarged and adapted to the Use of the Ornamental Painter and Designer. By ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. With two new Coloured Diagrams, &c. 3s. 3
246. **A DICTIONARY OF PAINTERS, AND HANDBOOK FOR PICTURE AMATEURS**; including Methods of Painting, Cleaning, Relining and Restoring, Schools of Painting, &c. With Notes on the Copyists and Imitators of each Master. By PHILIPPE DARYL. 2s. 6d. 3

---

 The 3 indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

---



## INDUSTRIAL AND USEFUL ARTS.

23. *BRICKS AND TILES*, Rudimentary Treatise on the Manufacture of. By E. DOBSON, M.R.I.B.A. Illustrated, 3s.†
67. *CLOCKS, WATCHES, AND BELLS*, a Rudimentary Treatise on. By Sir EDMUND BECKETT, LL.D., Q.C. Seventh Edition, revised and enlarged. 4s. 6d. limp; 5s. 6d. cloth boards.
- 83\*\* *CONSTRUCTION OF DOOR LOCKS*. Compiled from the Papers of A. C. HOBBS, and Edited by CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. With Additions by ROBERT MALLETT, M.I.C.E. illus. 2s. 6d.
162. *THE BRASS FOUNDER'S MANUAL*; Instructions for Modelling, Pattern-Making, Moulding, Turning, Filing, Burnishing, Bronzing, &c. With copious Receipts, &c. By WALTER GRAHAM. 2s.†
205. *THE ART OF LETTER PAINTING MADE EASY*. By J. G. RADNOCH. Illustrated with 12 full-page Engravings of Examples. 1s.
215. *THE GOLDSMITH'S HANDBOOK*, containing full Instructions for the Alloying and Working of Gold. By GEORGE E. GER. 3s.†
225. *THE SILVERSMITH'S HANDBOOK*, containing full Instructions for the Alloying and Working of Silver. By GEORGE E. GER. 3s.†
- \*. \* *The two preceding Works, in One handsome Vol., half-bound, entitled "THE GOLDSMITH'S & SILVERSMITH'S COMPLETE HANDBOOK," 7s. [Just published.*
224. *COACH BUILDING*, A Practical Treatise, Historical and Descriptive. By J. W. HURDESS. 2s. 6d.†
235. *PRACTICAL ORGAN BUILDING*. By W. E. DICKSON, M.A., Precentor of Ely Cathedral. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.†
249. *THE HALL-MARKING OF JEWELLERY PRACTICALLY CONSIDERED*. By GEORGE E. GER. 3s.†

## MISCELLANEOUS VOLUMES.

36. *A DICTIONARY OF TERMS used in ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING, ENGINEERING, MINING, METALLURGY, ARCHÆOLOGY, the FINE ARTS, &c.* By JOHN WEALE. Fifth Edition. Revised by ROBERT HUNT, F.R.S. Illustrated. 5s. limp; 6s. cloth boards.
50. *THE LAW OF CONTRACTS FOR WORKS AND SERVICES*. By DAVID GIBBONS. Third Edition, enlarged. 3s.†
112. *MANUAL OF DOMESTIC MEDICINE*. By R. GOODING, B.A., M.D. A Family Guide in all Cases of Accident and Emergency. 2s.†
- 112\*. *MANAGEMENT OF HEALTH*. A Manual of Home and Personal Hygiene. By the Rev. JAMES BAIRD, B.A. 1s.
150. *LOGIC*, Pure and Applied. By S. H. EMMENS. 1s. 6d.
153. *SELECTIONS FROM LOCKE'S ESSAYS ON THE HUMAN UNDERSTANDING*. With Notes by S. H. EMMENS. 2s.
154. *GENERAL HINTS TO EMIGRANTS*. Notices of the various Fields for Emigration, Hints on Outfits, Useful Recipes, &c. 2s.
157. *THE EMIGRANT'S GUIDE TO NATAL*. By ROBERT JAMES MANN, F.R.A.S., F.M.S. Second Edition. Map. 2s.
193. *HANDBOOK OF FIELD FORTIFICATION*, intended for the Guidance of Officers Preparing for Promotion. By Major W. W. KNOLLYS, F.R.G.S. With 163 Woodcuts. 3s.†
194. *THE HOUSE MANAGER*: Being a Guide to Housekeeping. Practical Cookery, Pickling and Preserving, Household Work, Dairy Management, the Table and Dessert, Cellarage of Wines, Home-brewing and Wine-making, the Boudoir and Dressing-room, Travelling, Stable Economy, Gardening Operations, &c. By AN OLD HOUSEKEEPER. 3s. 6d.†
194. *HOUSE BOOK (The)*. Comprising:—I. THE HOUSE MANAGER. 112 & By an OLD HOUSEKEEPER. II. DOMESTIC MEDICINE. By R. GOODING, M.D. 112\*. III. MANAGEMENT OF HEALTH. By J. BAIRD. In One Vol., half-bound, 6s.

\* The † indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

## EDUCATIONAL AND CLASSICAL SERIES.

### HISTORY.

1. **England, Outlines of the History of;** more especially with reference to the Origin and Progress of the English Constitution. By WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, F.S.A., of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 4th Edition, revised. 5s.; cloth boards, 6s.
5. **Greece, Outlines of the History of;** in connection with the Rise of the Arts and Civilization in Europe. By W. DOUGLAS HAMILTON, of University College, London, and EDWARD LEVIEN, M.A., of Balliol College, Oxford. 2s. 6d.; cloth boards, 3s. 6d.
7. **Rome, Outlines of the History of;** from the Earliest Period to the Christian Era and the Commencement of the Decline of the Empire. By EDWARD LEVIEN, of Balliol College, Oxford. Map, 2s. 6d.; cl. bds. 3s. 6d.
9. **Chronology of History, Art, Literature, and Progress,** from the Creation of the World to the Present Time. The Continuation by W. D. HAMILTON, F.S.A. 3s.; cloth boards, 3s. 6d.
50. **Dates and Events in English History,** for the use of Candidates in Public and Private Examinations. By the Rev. E. RAND. 1s.

### ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND MISCELLANEOUS.

11. **Grammar of the English Tongue, Spoken and Written.** With an Introduction to the Study of Comparative Philology. By HYDE CLARKE, D.C.L. Fourth Edition. 1s. 6d.
- 11\*. **Philology: Handbook of the Comparative Philology of English,** Anglo-Saxon, Frisian, Flemish or Dutch, Low or Platt Dutch, High Dutch or German, Danish, Swedish, Icelandic, Latin, Italian, French, Spanish, and Portuguese Tongues. By HYDE CLARKE, D.C.L. 1s.
12. **Dictionary of the English Language,** as Spoken and Written. Containing above 100,000 Words. By HYDE CLARKE, D.C.L. 3s. 6d.; cloth boards, 4s. 6d.; complete with the GRAMMAR, cloth bds., 5s. 6d.
48. **Composition and Punctuation, familiarly Explained** for those who have neglected the Study of Grammar. By JUSTIN BRENNAN. 17th Edition. 1s. 6d.
49. **Derivative Spelling-Book: Giving the Origin of Every Word** from the Greek, Latin, Saxon, German, Teutonic, Dutch, French, Spanish, and other Languages; with their present Acceptation and Pronunciation. By J. ROWBOTHAM, F.R.A.S. Improved Edition. 1s. 6d.
51. **The Art of Extempore Speaking: Hints for the Pulpit, the Senate, and the Bar.** By M. BAUTAIN, Vicar-General and Professor at the Sorbonne. Translated from the French. 7th Edition, carefully corrected. 2s. 6d.
52. **Mining and Quarrying, with the Sciences connected there-with.** First Book of, for Schools. By J. H. COLLINS, F.G.S., Lecturer to the Miners' Association of Cornwall and Devon. 1s.
53. **Places and Facts in Political and Physical Geography,** for Candidates in Examinations. By the Rev. EDGAR RAND, B.A. 1s.
54. **Analytical Chemistry, Qualitative and Quantitative, a Course of.** To which is prefixed, a Brief Treatise upon Modern Chemical Nomenclature and Notation. By WM. W. PINK and GEORGE E. WEBSTER. 2s.

### THE SCHOOL MANAGERS' SERIES OF READING BOOKS,

Edited by the Rev. A. R. GRANT, Rector of Hitcham, and Honorary Canon of Ely; formerly H.M. Inspector of Schools.

INTRODUCTORY PRIMER, 3d.

	s.	d.		s.	d.
FIRST STANDARD . . .	0	6	FOURTH STANDARD . . .	1	2
SECOND " . . .	0	10	FIFTH " . . .	1	6
THIRD " . . .	1	0	SIXTH " . . .	1	6

LESSONS FROM THE BIBLE. Part I. Old Testament. 1s.

LESSONS FROM THE BIBLE. Part II. New Testament, to which is added THE GEOGRAPHY OF THE BIBLE, for very young Children. By Rev. C. THORNTON FORSTER. 1s. 2d. \* Or the Two Parts in One Volume. 2s.

**FRENCH.**

24. **French Grammar.** With Complete and Concise Rules on the Genders of French Nouns. By G. L. STRAUSS, Ph.D. 1s. 6d.
25. **French-English Dictionary.** Comprising a large number of New Terms used in Engineering, Mining, &c. By ALFRED ELWES. 1s. 6d.
26. **English-French Dictionary.** By ALFRED ELWES. 2s.
- 25, 26. **French Dictionary** (as above). Complete, in One Vol., 3s.; cloth boards, 3s. 6d. \*.\* Or with the GRAMMAR, cloth boards, 4s. 6d.
47. **French and English Phrase Book:** containing Introductory Lessons, with Translations, several Vocabularies of Words, a Collection of suitable Phrases, and Easy Familiar Dialogues. 1s. 6d.

**GERMAN.**

39. **German Grammar.** Adapted for English Students, from Heyse's Theoretical and Practical Grammar, by Dr. G. L. STRAUSS. 1s. 6d.
40. **German Reader:** A Series of Extracts, carefully culled from the most approved Authors of Germany; with Notes, Philological and Explanatory. By G. L. STRAUSS, Ph.D. 1s.
- 41-43. **German Trilot Dictionary.** By N. E. S. A. HAMILTON. In Three Parts. Part I. German-French-English. Part II. English-German-French. Part III. French-German-English. 3s., or cloth boards, 4s.
- 41-43. **German Trilot Dictionary** (as above), together with German & 39. **Grammar** (No. 39), in One Volume, cloth boards, 5s.

**ITALIAN.**

27. **Italian Grammar,** arranged in Twenty Lessons, with a Course of Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES. 1s. 6d.
28. **Italian Trilot Dictionary,** wherein the Genders of all the Italian and French Nouns are carefully noted down. By ALFRED ELWES. Vol. I. Italian-English-French. 2s. 6d.
30. **Italian Trilot Dictionary.** By A. ELWES. Vol. 2. English-French-Italian. 2s. 6d.
32. **Italian Trilot Dictionary.** By ALFRED ELWES. Vol. 3. French-Italian-English. 2s. 6d.
- 28, 30. **Italian Trilot Dictionary** (as above). In One Vol., 7s. 6d. 32. Cloth boards.

**SPANISH AND PORTUGUESE.**

34. **Spanish Grammar,** in a Simple and Practical Form. With a Course of Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES. 1s. 6d.
35. **Spanish-English and English-Spanish Dictionary** Including a large number of Technical Terms used in Mining, Engineering, &c. with the proper Accents and the Gender of every Noun. By ALFRED ELWES 4s.; cloth boards, 5s. \*.\* Or with the GRAMMAR, cloth boards, 6s.
55. **Portuguese Grammar,** in a Simple and Practical Form. With a Course of Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES. 1s. 6d.
56. **Portuguese-English and English-Portuguese Dictionary.** Including a large number of Technical Terms used in Mining, Engineering, &c., with the proper Accents and the Gender of every Noun. By ALFRED ELWES. 5s.; cloth boards, 6s. \*.\* Or with the GRAMMAR, cloth boards, 7s.

**HEBREW.**

- 46\*. **Hebrew Grammar.** By Dr. BRESSLAU. 1s. 6d.
44. **Hebrew and English Dictionary,** Biblical and Rabbinical; containing the Hebrew and Chaldee Roots of the Old Testament Post-Rabbinical Writings. By Dr. BRESSLAU. 6s.
46. **English and Hebrew Dictionary.** By Dr. BRESSLAU. 3s.
- 44, 46. **Hebrew Dictionary** (as above), in Two Vols., complete, with 46\*. the GRAMMAR, cloth boards, 22s.

## LATIN.

19. **Latin Grammar.** Containing the Inflections and Elementary Principles of Translation and Construction. By the Rev. THOMAS GOODWIN, M.A., Head Master of the Greenwich Proprietary School. 1s. 6d.
20. **Latin-English Dictionary.** By the Rev. THOMAS GOODWIN, M.A. 2s.
22. **English-Latin Dictionary;** together with an Appendix of French and Italian Words which have their origin from the Latin. By the Rev. THOMAS GOODWIN, M.A. 1s. 6d.
- 20, 22. **Latin Dictionary** (as above). Complete in One Vol., 3s. 6d. cloth boards, 4s. 6d. \* \* Or with the GRAMMAR, cloth boards, 5s. 6d.
- LATIN CLASSICS.** With Explanatory Notes in English.
  1. **Latin Delectus.** Containing Extracts from Classical Authors, with Genealogical Vocabularies and Explanatory Notes, by H. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.
  2. **Cæsar's Commentarii de Bello Gallico.** Notes, and a Geographical Register for the Use of Schools, by H. YOUNG. 2s.
  3. **Cornelius Nepos.** With Notes. By H. YOUNG. 1s.
  4. **Virgili Maronis Bucolica et Georgica.** With Notes on the Bucolics by W. RUSHTON, M.A., and on the Georgics by H. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.
  5. **Virgili Maronis Æneis.** With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by H. YOUNG. New Edition, revised and improved. With copious Additional Notes by Rev. T. H. L. LEARY, D.C.L., formerly Scholar of Brasenose College, Oxford. 3s.
- 5\* ——— Part 1. Books i.—vi., 1s. 6d.
- 5\* ——— Part 2. Books vii.—xii., 2s.
6. **Horace; Odes, Epode, and Carmen Sæculare.** Notes by H. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.
7. **Horace; Satires, Epistles, and Ars Poetica.** Notes by W. BROWN RIGG SMITH, M.A., F.R.G.S. 1s. 6d.
8. **Sallustii Crispi Catalina et Bellum Jugurthinum.** Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by W. M. DONNE, B.A., Trin. Coll., Cam. 1s. 6d.
9. **Terentii Andria et Heautontimorumenos.** With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 1s. 6d.
10. **Terentii Adelphi, Hecyra, Phormio.** Edited, with Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 2s.
11. **Terentii Eunuchus, Comœdia.** Notes, by Rev. J. DAVIES, M.A. 1s. 6d.
12. **Ciceronis Oratio pro Sexto Roscio Amerino.** Edited, with an Introduction, Analysis, and Notes, Explanatory and Critical, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 1s. 6d.
13. **Ciceronis Orationes in Catilinam, Verrem, et pro Archia.** With Introduction, Analysis, and Notes, Explanatory and Critical, by Rev. T. H. L. LEARY, D.C.L. formerly Scholar of Brasenose College, Oxford. 1s. 6d.
14. **Ciceronis Cato Major, Lælius, Brutus, sive de Senectute, de Amicitia, de Claris Oratoribus Dialogi.** With Notes by W. BROWN RIGG SMITH, M.A., F.R.G.S. 2s.
16. **Livy: History of Rome.** Notes by H. YOUNG and W. B. SMITH, M.A. Part 1. Books i., ii., 1s. 6d.
- 16\* ——— Part 2. Books iii., iv., v., 1s. 6d.
17. ——— Part 3. Books xxi., xxii., 1s. 6d.
19. **Latin Verse Selections,** from Catullus, Tibullus, Propertius, and Ovid. Notes by W. B. DONNE, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. 2s.
20. **Latin Prose Selections,** from Varro, Columella, Vitruvius, Seneca, Quintilian, Florus, Velleius Paterculus, Valerius Maximus Suetonius, Apuleius, &c. Notes by W. B. DONNE, M.A. 2s.
21. **Juvenalis Satiræ.** With Prolegomena and Notes by T. H. S. ESCOTT, B.A., Lecturer on Logic at King's College, London. 2s.

## GREEK.

14. **Greek Grammar**, in accordance with the Principles and Philological Researches of the most eminent Scholars of our own day. By HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON. 1s. 6d.
- 15, 17. **Greek Lexicon**. Containing all the Words in General Use, with their Significations, Inflections, and Doubtful Quantities. By HENRY R. HAMILTON. Vol. 1. Greek-English, 2s. 6d.; Vol. 2. English-Greek, 2s. Or the Two Vols. in One, 4s. 6d.: cloth boards, 5s.
- 14, 15. **Greek Lexicon** (as above). Complete, with the GRAMMAR, in 17. One Vol., cloth boards, 6s.

## GREEK CLASSICS. With Explanatory Notes in English.

1. **Greek Delectus**. Containing Extracts from Classical Authors, with Genealogical Vocabularies and Explanatory Notes, by H. YOUNG. New Edition, with an improved and enlarged Supplementary Vocabulary, by JOHN HUTCHISON, M.A., of the High School, Glasgow. 1s. 6d.
- 2, 3. **Xenophon's Anabasis; or, The Retreat of the Ten Thousand**. Notes and a Geographical Register, by H. YOUNG. Part 1. Books i. to iii., 1s. Part 2. Books iv. to vii., 1s.
4. **Lucian's Select Dialogues**. The Text carefully revised, with Grammatical and Explanatory Notes, by H. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.
- 5-12. **Homer, The Works of**. According to the Text of BAUMLEIN. With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, drawn from the best and latest Authorities, with Preliminary Observations and Appendices, by T. H. L. LEARY, M.A., D.C.L.
- |              |                                     |   |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| THE ILIAD:   | Part 1. Books i. to vi., 1s. 6d.    | Part 3. Books xiii. to xviii., 1s. 6d.      |
|              | Part 2. Books vii. to xii., 1s. 6d. | Part 4. Books xix. to xxiv., 1s. 6d.        |
| THE ODYSSEY: | Part 1. Books i. to vi., 1s. 6d.    | Part 3. Books xiii. to xviii., 1s. 6d.      |
|              | Part 2. Books vii. to xii., 1s. 6d. | Part 4. Books xix. to xxiv., and Hymns, 2s. |
13. **Plato's Dialogues**: The Apology of Socrates, the Crito, and the Phædo. From the Text of C. F. HERMANN. Edited with Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 2s.
- 14-17. **Herodotus, The History of**, chiefly after the Text of GAISFORD. With Preliminary Observations and Appendices, and Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by T. H. L. LEARY, M.A., D.C.L.
- |   |
|---|
| Part 1. Books i., ii. (The Clio and Euterpe), 2s.                     |
| Part 2. Books iii., iv. (The Thalia and Melpomene), 2s.               |
| Part 3. Books v.-vii. (The Terpsichore, Erato, and Polymnia), 2s.     |
| Part 4. Books viii., ix. (The Urania and Calliope) and Index, 1s. 6d. |
18. **Sophocles: Edipus Tyrannus**. Notes by H. YOUNG. 1s.
20. **Sophocles: Antigone**. From the Text of DINDORF. Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JOHN MILNER, B.A. 2s.
23. **Euripides: Hecuba and Medea**. Chiefly from the Text of DINDORF. With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by W. BROWNRIGG SMITH, M.A., F.R.G.S. 1s. 6d.
26. **Euripides: Alcestitis**. Chiefly from the Text of DINDORF. With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by JOHN MILNER, B.A. 1s. 6d.
30. **Æschylus: Prometheus Vincit: The Prometheus Bound**. From the Text of DINDORF. Edited, with English Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 1s.
32. **Æschylus: Septem Contra Thebes: The Seven against Thebes**. From the Text of DINDORF. Edited, with English Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 1s.
40. **Aristophanes: Acharnians**. Chiefly from the Text of C. H. WEISE. With Notes, by C. S. T. TOWNSEND, M.A. 1s. 6d.
41. **Thucydides: History of the Peloponnesian War**. Notes by H. YOUNG. Book 1. 1s. 6d.
42. **Xenophon's Panegyric on Agesilaus**. Notes and Introduction by LL. F. W. JEWITT. 1s. 6d.
43. **Demosthenes. The Oration on the Crown and the Philippics**. With English Notes. By Rev. T. H. L. LEARY, D.C.L., formerly Scholar of Brasenose College, Oxford. 1s. 6d.

7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LONDON, E.C.  
April, 1885.

# A CATALOGUE OF BOOKS

INCLUDING MANY NEW AND STANDARD WORKS IN

## ENGINEERING, MECHANICS, ARCHITECTURE, CARPENTRY, MINING, NAVAL ARCHITECTURE, SCIENCE, MATHEMATICS, THE INDUSTRIAL ARTS, MANUFACTURES, AGRICULTURE, GARDENING, ESTATE MANAGEMENT, &c.

PUBLISHED BY

## CROSBY LOCKWOOD & CO.

---

### CIVIL ENGINEERING, SURVEYING, etc.

#### *The Water Supply of Cities and Towns.*

**A COMPREHENSIVE TREATISE on the WATER-SUPPLY OF CITIES AND TOWNS.** By WILLIAM HUMBER, A-M. Inst. C.E., and M. Inst. M.E., Author of "Cast and Wrought Iron Bridge Construction," &c., &c. Illustrated with 50 Double Plates, 1 Single Plate, Coloured Frontispiece, and upwards of 250 Woodcuts, and containing 400 pages of Text. Imp. 4to, £6 6s. elegantly and substantially half-bound in morocco.

##### *List of Contents.*

I. Historical Sketch of some of the means that have been adopted for the Supply of Water to Cities and Towns.—II. Water and the Foreign Matter usually associated with it.—III. Rainfall and Evaporation.—IV. Springs and the water-bearing formations of various districts.—V. Measurement and Estimation of the flow of Water.—VI. On the Selection of the Source of Supply.—VII. Wells.—VIII. Reservoirs.—IX. The Purification of Water.—X. Pumps.—XI. Pumping Machinery.—XII.

Conduits.—XIII. Distribution of Water.—XIV. Meters, Service Pipes, and House Fittings.—XV. The Law and Economy of Water Works.—XVI. Constant and Intermittent Supply.—XVII. Description of Plates.—Appendices, giving Tables of Rates of Supply, Velocities, &c. &c., together with Specifications of several Works illustrated, among which will be found: Aberdeen, Bideford, Canterbury, Dundee, Holfax, Lambeth, Rotherham, Dublin, and others.

"The most systematic and valuable work upon water supply hitherto produced in English, or in any other language. . . . Mr. Humber's work is characterised almost throughout by an exhaustiveness much more distinctive of French and German than of English technical treatises."  
—*Engineer*.

"We can congratulate Mr. Humber on having been able to give so large an amount of information on a subject so important as the water supply of cities and towns. The plates, fifty in number, are mostly drawings of executed works, and alone would have commanded the attention of every engineer whose practice may lie in this branch of the profession."—*Builder*.

#### *Cast and Wrought Iron Bridge Construction.*

**A COMPLETE AND PRACTICAL TREATISE ON CAST AND WROUGHT IRON BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION, including Iron Foundations.** In Three Parts—Theoretical, Practical, and Descriptive. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A-M. Inst. C.E., and M. Inst. M.E. Third Edition, Revised and much improved, with 115 Double Plates (20 of which now first appear in this edition), and numerous Additions to the Text. In Two Vols., imp. 4to, £6 16s. 6d. half-bound in morocco.

"A very valuable contribution to the standard literature of civil engineering. In addition to elevations, plans and sections, large scale details are given, which very much enhance the instructive worth of these illustrations. No engineer would willingly be without so valuable a fund of information."—*Civil Engineer and Architect's Journal*.

"Mr. Humber's stately volumes, lately issued—in which the most important bridges erected during the last five years, under the direction of the late Mr. Brunel, Sir W. Cubitt, Mr. Hawkshaw, Mr. Page, Mr. Fowler, Mr. Hemans, and others among our most eminent engineers, are drawn and specified in great detail."—*Engineer*.

**HUMBER'S GREAT WORK ON MODERN ENGINEERING.**

Complete in Four Volumes, imperial 4to, price £12 12s., half-morocco, each  
Volume sold separately as follows:—

**A RECORD OF THE PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING. FIRST SERIES.** Comprising Civil, Mechanical, Marine, Hydraulic, Railway, Bridge, and other Engineering Works, &c. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A-M. Inst. C.E., &c. Imp. 4to, with 36 Double Plates, drawn to a large scale, Photographic Portrait of John Hawkshaw, C.E., F.R.S., &c., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c., £3 3s. half-morocco.

*List of the Plates and Diagrams.*

Victoria Station and Roof, L. B. & S. C. R. (8 plates); Southport Pier (2 plates); Victoria Station and Roof, L. C. & D. and G. W. R. (6 plates); Roof of Cremorne Music Hall; Bridge over G. N. Railway; Roof of Station, Dutch Rhinish Rail (2 plates); Bridge over the

Thames, West London Extension Railway (5 plates); Armour Plates: Suspension Bridge, Thames (4 plates); The Allen Engine; Suspension Bridge, Avon (3 plates); Underground Railway (3 plates).

"Handsomely lithographed and printed. It will find favour with many who desire to preserve a permanent form copies of the plans and specifications prepared for the guidance of the contractors for many important engineering works."—*Engineer*.

**HUMBER'S RECORD OF MODERN ENGINEERING. SECOND SERIES.** Imp. 4to, with 36 Double Plates, Photographic Portrait of Robert Stephenson, C.E., M.P., F.R.S., &c., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c., £3 3s. half-morocco.

*List of the Plates and Diagrams.*

Birkenhead Docks, Low Water Basin (15 plates); Charing Cross Station Roof, C. C. Railway (3 plates); Dingswell Viaduct, Great Northern Railway; Robbery Wood Viaduct, Great Northern Railway; Iron Permanent Way; Clydach Viaduct, Merthyr, Tredegar,

and Abergavenny Railway; Ebbw Viaduct, Merthyr, Tredegar, and Abergavenny Railway; College Wood Viaduct, Cornwall Railway; Dublin Winter Palace Roof (3 plates); Bridge over the Thames, L. C. & D. Railway (6 plates); Albert Harbour, Greenock (4 plates).

"Mr. Humber has done the profession good and true service, by the fine collection of examples he has here brought before the profession and the public."—*Practical Mechanic's Journal*.

**HUMBER'S RECORD OF MODERN ENGINEERING. THIRD SERIES.** Imp. 4to, with 40 Double Plates, Photographic Portrait of J. R. McClean, Esq., late Pres. Inst. C.E., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c., £3 3s. half-morocco.

*List of the Plates and Diagrams.*

**MAIN DRAINAGE, METROPOLIS.—North Side.**—Map showing Interception of Sewers; Middle Level Sewer (2 plates); Outfall Sewer, Bridge over River Lea (3 plates); Outfall Sewer, Bridge over Marsh Lane, North Woolwich Railway, and Bow and Barking Railway Junction; Outfall Sewer, Bridge over Bow and Barking Railway (3 plates); Outfall Sewer, Bridge over East London Waterworks Feeder (2 plates); Outfall Sewer, Reservoir (2 plates); Outfall Sewer, Tumbling Bay and Outlet; Outfall Sewer, Penstocks. **South Side.**—Outfall Sewer, Bermondsey Branch (2 plates); Outfall

Sewer, Reservoir and Outlet (4 plates); North Sewer, Fifth Hoist; Sections of Sewers (North and South Sides).

**THAMES EMBANKMENT.**—Section of River Wall; Steamboat Pier, Westminster (2 plates); Landing Stairs between Charing Cross and Waterloo Bridges; York Gate (2 plates); Overflow and Outlet at Savoy Street Sewer (3 plates); Steamboat Pier, Waterloo Bridge (3 plates); Junction of Sewers, Plans and Sections; Gullies, Plans and Sections; Rolling Stock; Granite and Iron Forts.

"The drawings have a constantly increasing value, and whoever desires to possess clear representations of the two great works carried out by our Metropolitan Board will obtain Mr. Humber's volume."—*Engineer*.

**HUMBER'S RECORD OF MODERN ENGINEERING. FOURTH SERIES.** Imp. 4to, with 36 Double Plates, Photographic Portrait of John Fowler, Esq., late Pres. Inst. C.E., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c., £3 3s. half-morocco.

*List of the Plates and Diagrams.*

Abbey Mills Pumping Station, Main Drainage, Metropolis (4 plates); Barrow Docks (5 plates); Mangrove Viaduct, Santiago and Valparaiso Railway (2 plates); Adam's Locomotive, St. Helen's Canal Railway (2 plates); Cannon Street Station Roof, Charing Cross Railway (3 plates); Road Bridge over the River Moka (2 plates); Telegraphic Apparatus for

Mesopotamia; Viaduct over the River Wye, Midland Railway (3 plates); St. Germans Viaduct, Cornwall Railway (2 plates); Wrought-Iron Cylinder for Diving Bell; Millwall Docks (6 plates); Milroy's Patent Excavator; Metropolitan District Railway (6 plates); Harbours, Ports, and Breakwaters (3 plates).

"We gladly welcome another year's issue of this valuable publication from the able pen of Mr. Humber. The accuracy and general excellence of this work are well known, while its usefulness in giving the measurements and details of some of the latest examples of engineering, as carried out by the most eminent men in the profession, cannot be too highly prized."—*Artisan*.

## Trigonometrical Surveying.

**AN OUTLINE OF THE METHOD OF CONDUCTING A TRIGONOMETRICAL SURVEY**, for the Formation of Geographical and Topographical Maps and Plans, Military Reconnaissance, Levelling, &c., with Useful Problems, Formulæ, and Tables. By Lieut-General FROME, R.E. Fourth Edition, Revised and partly Re-written by Captain CHARLES WARREN, R.E. With 19 Plates and 115 Woodcuts, royal 8vo, 16s. cloth.

*Contents.*—Chap. I. General Outline of the System of carrying on a Trigonometrical Survey.—Chap. II. Measurements of a Base Line.—Chap. III. Triangulation.—Chap. IV. Interior Filling-in of a Survey, either entirely or partially by Measurement.—Chap. V. Levelling and Contouring.—Chap. VI. Levelling by Barometer and Thermometric Hypsometer.—Chap.

VII. Plotting, Penning-in, Copying, and Engraving Typographical Plans.—Chap. VIII. Modelling.—IX. Military Reconnaissance, and Hints on Sketching Ground, Colonial Surveying.—Chap. XI. Geodesical Operations connected with a Trigonometrical Survey.—Chap. XII. Practical Astronomy.—Problems, Tables, &c.

"The simple fact that a fourth edition has been called for is the best testimony to its merits. No words of praise from us can strengthen the position so well and so steadily maintained by this work. Captain Warren has revised the entire work, and made such additions as were necessary to bring every portion of the contents up to the present date."—*Broad Arrow*.

## Oblique Bridges.

**A PRACTICAL AND THEORETICAL ESSAY ON OBLIQUE BRIDGES**. With 13 large Plates. By the late GEORGE WATSON BUCK, M.I.C.E. Third Edition, revised by his Son, J. H. WATSON BUCK, M.I.C.E.; and with the addition of Description to Diagrams for Facilitating the Construction of Oblique Bridges, by W. H. BARLOW, M.I.C.E. Royal 8vo, 12s. cloth.

"The standard text-book for all engineers regarding skew arches is Mr. Buck's treatise, and it would be impossible to consult a better."—*Engineer*.

"Mr. Buck's treatise is recognised as a standard text-book, and his treatment has divested the subject of many of the intricacies supposed to belong to it. As a guide to the engineer and architect, on a confessedly difficult subject, Mr. Buck's work is unsurpassed."—*Building News*.

## Bridge Construction in Masonry, Timber and Iron.

**EXAMPLES OF BRIDGE AND VIADUCT CONSTRUCTION OF MASONRY, TIMBER, AND IRON**. Consisting of 46 Plates from the Contract Drawings or Admeasurement of select Works. By W. D. HASKOLL, C.E. Second Edition, with the addition of 554 Estimates, and the Practice of Setting out Works. Illustrated with 6 pages of Diagrams. Imp. 4to, £2 12s. 6d. half-morocco.

"A work of the present nature by a man of Mr. Haskoll's experience must prove invaluable. The tables of estimates will considerably enhance its value."—*Engineering*.

## Earthwork.

**EARTHWORK TABLES**. Showing the Contents in Cubic Yards of Embankments, Cuttings, &c., of Heights or Depths up to an average of 80 feet. By JOSEPH BROADBENT, C.E., and FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Crown 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"The way in which accuracy is attained, by a simple division of each cross section into three elements, two in which are constant and one variable, is ingenious."—*Athenæum*.

## Barlow's Strength of Materials, enlarged.

**A TREATISE ON THE STRENGTH OF MATERIALS**; with Rules for Application in Architecture, the Construction of Suspension Bridges, Railways, &c. By PETER BARLOW, F.R.S. A New Edition, revised by his Sons, P. W. BARLOW, F.R.S., and W. H. BARLOW, F.R.S.; to which are added, Experiments by HODGKINSON, FAIRBAIRN, and KIRKALDY; and Formulæ for Calculating Girders, &c. Arranged and Edited by W. HUMBER, A-M. Inst. C.E. Demy 8vo, 400 pp., with 19 large Plates and numerous Woodcuts, 18s. cloth.

"Valuable alike to the student, tyro, and the experienced practitioner, it will always rank in literature as it has hitherto done, as the standard treatise on that particular subject."—*Engineer*.

"A book which no engineer of any kind can afford to be without."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"There is no greater authority than Barlow."—*Building News*.

"The book is undoubtedly worthy of the highest commendation, and of an honourable place in the library of every engineer."—*Mining Journal*.

"... As a scientific work of the first class, it deserves a foremost place on the bookshelves of every civil engineer and practical mechanic."—*English Mechanic*.



**Survey Practice.**

**AID TO SURVEY PRACTICE**, for Reference in Surveying, Levelling, Setting-out and in Route Surveys of Travellers by Land and Sea. With Tables, Illustrations, and Records. By **LOWIS D'A. JACKSON**, A.M.I.C.E., Author of "Hydraulic Manual," "Modern Metrology," &c. Large crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"Mr. Jackson has produced a valuable *vade-mecum* for the surveyor. We can recommend this book as containing an admirable supplement to the teaching of the accomplished surveyor."—*Athenæum*.

"We cannot recommend to the student who knows something of the mathematical principles of the subject a better course than to fortify his practice in the field under a competent surveyor, or with a study of Mr. Jackson's useful manual."—*Building News*.

"The author brings to his work a fortunate union of theory and practical experience which, aided by a clear and lucid style of writing, renders the book a very useful one."—*Builder*.

**Levelling.**

**A TREATISE ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF LEVELLING**. Showing its Application to purposes of Railway and Civil Engineering, in the Construction of Roads; with Mr. TELFORD'S Rules for the same. By **FREDERICK W. SIMMS**, F.G.S., M. Inst. C.E. Seventh Edition, with the addition of LAW'S Practical Examples for Setting-out Railway Curves, and TRAUTWINE'S Field Practice of Laying-out Circular Curves. With 7 Plates and numerous Woodcuts, 8vo, 8s. 6d. cloth. \*.\* TRAUTWINE on Curves, separate, 5s.

"The text-book on levelling in most of our engineering schools and colleges."—*Engineer*.

"The publishers have rendered a substantial service to the profession, especially to the younger members, by bringing out the present edition of Mr. Simms' useful work."—*Engineering*.

**Tunnelling.**

**PRACTICAL TUNNELLING**. Explaining in detail the Setting-out of the works, Shaft-sinking and Heading-driving, Ranging the Lines and Levelling underground, Sub-Excavating, Timboring, and the Construction of the Brickwork of Tunnels, with the amount of Labour required for, and the Cost of, the various portions of the work. By **FREDERICK W. SIMMS**, F.G.S., M. Inst. C.E. Third Edition, Revised and Extended by **D. KINNEAR CLARK**, M. Inst. C.E. Imp. 8vo, with 21 Folding Plates and numerous Wood Engravings, 30s. cloth.

"The estimation in which Mr. Simms' book on tunnelling has been held for over thirty years cannot be more truly expressed than in the words of the late Professor Rankine:—'The best source of information on the subject of tunnels is Mr. F. W. Simms' work on Practical Tunnelling.'"—*Architect*.

"It has been regarded from the first as a text-book of the subject. . . . Mr. Clark has added immensely to the value of the book."—*Engineer*.

"The additional chapters by Mr. Clark, containing as they do numerous examples of modern practice, bring the book well up to date."—*Engineering*.

**Statics, Graphic and Analytic.**

**GRAPHIC AND ANALYTIC STATICS**, in Theory and Comparison: Their Practical Application to the Treatment of Stresses in Roofs, Solid Girders, Lattice, Bowstring and Suspension Bridges, Braced Iron Arches and Piers, and other Frameworks. To which is added a Chapter on Wind Pressures. By **R. HUDSON GRAHAM**, C.E. With numerous Examples, many taken from existing Structures. 8vo, 16s. cloth.

"Mr. Graham's book will find a place wherever graphic and analytic statics are used or studied."—*Engineer*.

"This exhaustive treatise is admirably adapted for the architect and engineer, and will tend to wean the profession from a tedious and laboured mode of calculation. To prove the accuracy of the graphical demonstrations, the author compares them with the analytic formulæ given by Rankine."—*Building News*.

"The work is excellent from a practical point of view, and has evidently been prepared with much care. The directions for working are ample, and are illustrated by an abundance of well-selected examples. It is an excellent text-book for the practical draughtsman."—*Athenæum*.

**Strains, Formulæ and Diagrams for Calculation of.**

**A HANDY BOOK FOR THE CALCULATION OF STRAINS IN GIRDERS AND SIMILAR STRUCTURES, AND THEIR STRENGTH** Consisting of Formulæ and Corresponding Diagrams, with numerous details for Practical Application, &c. By **WILLIAM HUMBER**, A-M. Inst. C.E., &c. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, nearly 100 Woodcuts and 3 Plates, 7s. 6d. cloth.

The formulæ are neatly expressed, and the diagrams good."—*Athenæum*.

"We heartily commend this really handy book to our engineer and architect readers."—*Eng. Archæant.*

**Hydraulic Tables.**

**HYDRAULIC TABLES, CO-EFFICIENTS, and FORMULÆ** for finding the Discharge of Water from Orifices, Notches, Weirs, Pipes, and Rivers. With New Formulæ, Tables and General Information on Rainfall, Catchment-Basins, Drainage, Sewerage, Water Supply for Towns and Mill Power. By JOHN NEVILLE, Civil Engineer, M.R.I.A. Third Edition, carefully revised, with considerable Additions. Numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 14s. cloth.

"Alike valuable to students and engineers in practice; its study will prevent the annoyance of avoidable failures, and assist them to select the readiest means of successfully carrying out any given work connected with hydraulic engineering."—*Mining Journal*.

"It is, of all English books on the subject, the one nearest to completion. . . . From the good arrangement of the matter, the clear explanations, and abundance of formulæ, the carefully calculated tables, and, above all, the thorough acquaintance with both theory and construction which is displayed from first to last, the book will be found to be an acquisition."—*Architect*.

**River Engineering.**

**RIVER BARS: The Causes of their Formation, and their Treatment** by "Induced Tidal Scour." With a Description of the Successful Reduction by this Method of the Bar at Dublin. By I. J. MANN, Assist. Eng. to the Dublin Port and Docks Board. Royal 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"We recommend all interested in harbour works—and, indeed, those concerned in the improvement of rivers generally—to read Mr. Mann's interesting work on the treatment of river bars."—*Engineer*.

"The author's discussion on wave-action, currents, and scour is intelligent and interesting. . . . a most valuable contribution to the history of this branch of engineering."—*Engineering and Mining Journal*.

**Hydraulics.**

**HYDRAULIC MANUAL.** Consisting of Working Tables and Explanatory Text. Intended as a Guide in Hydraulic Calculations and Field Operations. By LOWIS D'A. JACKSON. Fourth Edition, Rewritten and Enlarged. Large crown 8vo, 16s. cloth.

"The author has had a wide experience in hydraulic engineering, both in South America and in India, and has been a careful observer of the facts which have come under his notice, as well as a painstaking collector and critic of the results of the experiments of others; and from the great mass of material at his command he has constructed a manual which may be accepted as a trustworthy guide to this branch of the engineer's profession. We can heartily recommend this volume to all who desire to be acquainted with the latest development of this important subject."—*Engineering*.

"The most useful feature of this work is its freedom from what is superannuated and its thorough adoption of recent experiments; the text is, in fact, in great part a short account of the great modern experiments."—*Nature*.

**Tramways and their Working.**

**TRAMWAYS: THEIR CONSTRUCTION AND WORKING.** Embracing a Comprehensive History of the System; with an exhaustive Analysis of the various Modes of Traction, including Horse-Power, Steam, Heated Water, and Compressed Air; a Description of the Varieties of Rolling Stock; and ample Details of Cost and Working Expenses: the Progress recently made in Tramway Construction, &c. &c. By D. KINNEAR CLARK, M. Inst. C.E. With over 200 Wood Engravings, and 13 Folding Plates. Two Vols., large crown 8vo, 30s. cloth.

"All interested in tramways must refer to it, as all railway engineers have turned to the author's work 'Railway Machinery.'"—*Engineer*.

"An exhaustive and practical work on tramways, in which the history of this kind of locomotion, and a description and cost of the various modes of laying tramways, are to be found."—*Building News*.

"The best form of rails, the best mode of construction, and the best mechanical appliances are so fairly indicated in the work under review, that any engineer about to construct a tramway will be enabled at once to obtain the practical information which will be of most service to him."—*Athenæum*.

**Oblique Arches.**

**A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE CONSTRUCTION OF OBLIQUE ARCHES.** By JOHN HART. Third Edition, with Plates. Imperial 8vo, 8s. cloth.

**Strength of Girders.**

**GRAPHIC TABLE FOR FACILITATING THE COMPUTATION OF THE WEIGHTS OF WROUGHT IRON AND STEEL GIRDERS, &c.,** for Parliamentary and other Estimates. By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M. Inst. C.E. On a Sheet, 2s. 6d.

### **Tables for Setting-out Curves.**

**TABLES OF TANGENTIAL ANGLES AND MULTIPLES for Setting-out Curves from 5 to 200 Radius.** By ALEXANDER BEAZELEY, M. Inst. C.E. Third Edition. Printed on 48 Cards, and sold in a cloth box, waistcoat-pocket size, 3s. 6d.

"Each table is printed on a small card, which, being placed on the theodolite, leaves the hands free to manipulate the instrument—no small advantage as regards the rapidity of work."—*Engineer*.

"Very handy; a man may know that all his day's work must fall on two of these cards, which he puts into his own card-case, and leaves the rest behind."—*Athenaeum*.

### **Engineering Fieldwork.**

**THE PRACTICE OF ENGINEERING FIELDWORK, applied to Land and Hydraulic, Hydrographic, and Submarine Surveying and Levelling.** Second Edition, Revised, with considerable Additions, and a Supplement on Waterworks, Sewers, Sewage, and Irrigation. By W. DAVIS HASKOLL, C.E. Numerous Folding Plates. In One Volume, demy 8vo, £1 5s. cloth.

### **Large Tunnel Shafts.**

**THE CONSTRUCTION OF LARGE TUNNEL SHAFTS: A Practical and Theoretical Essay.** By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M. Inst. C.E., Resident Engineer, London and North-Western Railway. Illustrated with Folding Plates, royal 8vo, 12s. cloth.

"Many of the methods given are of extreme practical value to the mason; and the observations on the form of arch, the rules for ordering the stone, and the construction of the templates will be found of considerable use. We commend the book to the engineering profession."—*Building News*.

"Will be regarded by civil engineers as of the utmost value, and calculated to save much time and obviate many mistakes."—*Colliery Guardian*.

### **Field-Book for Engineers.**

**THE ENGINEER'S, MINING SURVEYOR'S, AND CONTRACTOR'S FIELD-BOOK.** Consisting of a Series of Tables, with Rules, Explanations of Systems, and use of Theodolite for Traverse Surveying and Plotting the Work with minute accuracy by means of Straight Edge and Set Square only; Levelling with the Theodolite, Casting-out and Reducing Levels to Datum, and Plotting Sections in the ordinary manner; setting-out Curves with the Theodolite by Tangential Angles and Multiples, with Right and Left-hand Readings of the Instrument: Setting-out Curves without Theodolite, on the System of Tangential Angles by sets of Tangents and Off-sets: and Earthwork Tables to 80 feet deep, calculated for every 6 inches in depth. By W. DAVIS HASKOLL, C.E. With numerous Woodcuts. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 12s. cloth.

"The book is very handy, and the author might have added that the separate tables of sines and tangents to every minute will make it useful for many other purposes, the genuine traverse tables existing all the same."—*Athenaeum*.

"Every person engaged in engineering field operations will estimate the importance of such a work and the amount of valuable time which will be saved by reference to a set of reliable tables prepared with the accuracy and fulness of those given in this volume."—*Railway News*.

### **Earthwork, Measurement and Calculation of.**

**A MANUAL ON EARTHWORK.** By ALEX. J. S. GRAHAM, C.E. With numerous Diagrams. 18mo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"A great amount of practical information, very admirably arranged, and available or rough estimates, as well as for the more exact calculations required in the engineer's and contractor's offices."—*Artisan*.

### **Strains.**

**THE STRAINS ON STRUCTURES OF IRONWORK;** with Practical Remarks on Iron Construction. By F. W. SHEILDS, M. Inst. C.E. Second Edition, with 5 Plates. Royal 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"The student cannot find a better little book on this subject."—*Engineer*.

### **Strength of Cast Iron, etc.**

**A PRACTICAL ESSAY ON THE STRENGTH OF CAST IRON AND OTHER METALS.** By THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E. Fifth Edition, including HODGKINSON'S Experimental Researches. 8vo, 12s. cloth.

**MECHANICS & MECHANICAL ENGINEERING.*****Mechanic's Workshop Companion.***

**THE OPERATIVE MECHANIC'S WORKSHOP COMPANION, AND SCIENTIFIC GENTLEMAN'S PRACTICAL ASSISTANT.** Comprising a great variety of the most useful Rules in Mechanical Science; with numerous Tables of Practical Data and Calculated Results. By W. TEMPLETON, Author of "The Engineer's Practical Assistant." Thirtieth Edition. With Tables for Operative Smiths, Millwrights, Engineers, &c., and Useful and Practical Rules in Hydraulics and Hydrodynamics, a variety of Experimental Results, and an extensive Table of Powers and Roots. 11 Plates. 12mo, 5s. bound.

"As a text-book of reference, in which mechanical and commercial demands are judiciously met, 'Templeton's Companion' stands unrivalled."—*Mechanic's Magazine*.

"It has met with great success in the engineering workshop, as we can testify; and there are a great many men who, in a great measure, owe their rise in life to this little book."—*Building News*.

***Engineer's and Machinist's Assistant.***

**THE ENGINEER'S, MILLWRIGHT'S, and MACHINIST'S PRACTICAL ASSISTANT.** Comprising a collection of Useful Tables, Rules and Data. Compiled and Arranged, with Original Matter, by WILLIAM TEMPLETON. Seventh Edition. Carefully revised, with Additions. 18mo, 2s. 6d. cloth. [Just published.

"With the utmost confidence we commend this book to the attention of our readers."—*Mechanic's Magazine*.

"A more suitable present to an apprentice to any of the mechanical trades could not possibly be made."—*Building News*.

***Mechanics.***

**THE HANDBOOK OF MECHANICS.** By DIONYSIUS LARDNER, D.C.L., formerly Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in University College, London. New Edition, Edited and considerably Enlarged by BENJAMIN LOEWEY, F.R.A.S., &c. 378 Illustrations, post 8vo, 6s. cloth.

"The explanations throughout are studiously popular, and care has been taken to show the application of the various branches of physics to the industrial arts, and to the practical business of life."—*Mining Journal*.

***Turning.***

**LATHE-WORK: A Practical Treatise on the Tools, Appliances, and Processes employed in the Art of Turning.** By PAUL N. HASLACK. Second Edition, thoroughly Revised, with a New Chapter on the Screw-cutting Lathe. Crown 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"Written by a man who knows, not only how work ought to be done, but who also knows how to do it, and how to convey his knowledge to others. To all turners this book would be valuable."—*Engineering*.

"We can safely recommend the work to young engineers. To the amateur it will simply be invaluable. To the student it will convey a great deal of useful information."—*Engineer*.

"A compact, succinct, and handy guide to lathe-work did not exist in our language until Mr. Hasluck, by the publication of this treatise, gave the turner a true *vade-mecum*."—*House Decorator*.

***Metal Turning.***

**THE METAL TURNER'S HANDBOOK.** By PAUL N. HASLACK. With over 100 Cuts. Second Edition, revised. Crown 8vo.

[In the press.

***Iron and Steel.***

**"IRON AND STEEL": A Work for the Forge, Foundry, Factory, and Office.** Containing ready, useful, and trustworthy information for Ironmasters and their Stock-takers; Managers of Bar, Rail, Plate, and Sheet Rolling Mills; Iron and Metal Founders; Iron Ship and Bridge Builders; Mechanical, Mining, and Consulting Engineers; Architects, Contractors, Builders, and Professional Draughtsmen. By CHARLES HOARE, Author of "The Slide Rule," &c. Eighth Edition, Revised throughout and considerably Enlarged. With folding Scales of "Foreign Measures compared with the English Foot," and "Fixed Scales of Squares, Cubes, and Roots, Areas, Decimal Equivalents, &c." Oblong 32mo, leather, elastic band, 6s.

"For comprehensiveness the book has not its equal."—*Iron*.

"One of the best of the pocket books, and a useful companion in other branches of work than iron and steel."—*English Mechanic*.

### Stone-working Machinery.

**STONE-WORKING MACHINERY, and the Rapid and Economical Conversion of Stone.** With Hints on the Arrangement and Management of Stone Works. By M. POWIS BALE, M.I.M.E., A.M.I.C.E. With numerous Illustrations. Large crown 8vo, 9s. cloth.

"The book should be in the hands of every mason or student of stone-work."—*Colliers' Guardian*.

### Engineer's Reference Book.

**THE WORKS' MANAGER'S HANDBOOK OF MODERN RULES, TABLES, AND DATA.** For Engineers, Millwrights, and Boiler-Makers; Tool Makers, Machinists, and Metal Workers; Iron and Brass Founders, &c. By W. S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer. Second Edition, carefully revised, with Additions. In One handsome Volume, medium 8vo, price 15s. strongly bound. [Just published.]

#### Contents:

Proportions and Rules for Modern Stationary and Locomotive Engines—Lancashire, Cornish, Vertical, Return Tube, and Portable Engine Boilers—Chimneys—Water-Wheels, Pumps, Pipes, Girders, Gearing, Shafting, and Millwork—Iron Foundry Work and Brass Work—Rules and Practical Data relating to the Strength and Weight of Metals and Materials—Iron and Brass Casting—Cutting Metals—Wheel Cutting—Screw Cutting—Wheel Gearing—Rope Gearing—Pulleys—Weight of Pulleys—Weight of Spur, Bevel, and Mortice

Wheels—Warming and Ventilating—Weight of Iron, Steel, Brass, and various Metals and Materials.

Also, The Indicator and Indicator Diagrams—Various Memoranda for the Foundry and Workshop—Rules for the Weight of Castings—The New Patent Law and Costs of Patents—Legal Memoranda—List of French Words for English Engineering Terms—French and English Weights and Measures—And a variety of Modern Practical Information for Civil and Mechanical Engineers.

"The volume is an exceedingly useful one, brimful with engineers' notes, memoranda, and rules, and well worthy of being on every mechanical engineer's bookshelf. . . . There is valuable information on every page."—*Mechanical World*.

"The information is precisely that likely to be required in practice. . . . The work forms a desirable addition to the library, not only of the works manager, but of anyone connected with general engineering."—*Mining Journal*.

"A formidable mass of facts and figures, readily accessible through an elaborate index. . . . Such a volume will be found absolutely necessary as a book of reference in all sorts of 'works' connected with the metal trades. . . . Any ordinary foreman or workman can find all he wants in the crowded pages of this useful work."—*Ryland's Iron Trades Circular*.

### Engineering Construction.

**PATTERN-MAKING: A Practical Treatise,** embracing the Main Types of Engineering Construction, and including Gearing, both Hand and Machine made, Engine Work, Sheaves and Pulleys, Pipes and Columns, Screws, Machine Parts, Pumps and Cocks, the Moulding of Patterns in Loam and Greensand, &c, together with the methods of Estimating the weight of Castings; to which is added an Appendix of Tables for Workshop Reference. By a FOREMAN PATTERN MAKER. With upwards of Three Hundred and Seventy Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth. [Just published.]

"A well written technical guide, evidently written by a man who understands and has practised what he has written about, he says what he has to say in a plain, straightforward manner. We cordially recommend the treatise to engineering students, young journeymen, and others desirous of being initiated into the mysteries of pattern-making."—*Builder*.

### Smith's Tables for Mechanics, etc.

**TABLES, MEMORANDA, AND CALCULATED RESULTS, FOR MECHANICS, ENGINEERS, ARCHITECTS, BUILDERS, etc.** Selected and Arranged by FRANCIS SMITH. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged, 250 pp., waistcoat-pocket size, 1s. 6d. limp leather. [Just published.]

"It would, perhaps, be as difficult to make a small pocket-book selection of notes and formulae to suit ALL engineers as it would be to make a universal medicine; but Mr. Smith's waistcoat-pocket collection may be looked upon as a successful attempt."—*Engineer*.

"A veritable pocket treasury of knowledge."—*Iron*.

### The High-Pressure Steam Engine.

**THE HIGH-PRESSURE STEAM-ENGINE: An Exposition of its Comparative Merits and an Essay towards an Improved System of Construction.** By Dr. ERNST ALBAN. Translated from the German, with Notes, by Dr. POLE, M. Inst. C.E., &c. With 28 Plates. 8vo, 16s. 6d. cloth.

"Goes thoroughly into the examination of the high-pressure engine, the boiler, and its appendages, and deserves a place in every scientific library."—*Steam Shipping Chronicle*.

**Steam Boilers.**

**A TREATISE ON STEAM BOILERS: Their Strength, Construction, and Economical Working.** By ROBERT WILSON, C.E., late Inspector, Manchester Steam Users' Association. Fifth Edition. 12mo, 6s. cloth.

"The best treatise that has ever been published on steam boilers."—*Engineer*.

"The author shows himself perfect master of his subject, and we heartily recommend all employing steam power to possess themselves of the work."—*Ryland's Iron Trade Circular*.

**Boiler Making.**

**THE BOILER-MAKER'S READY RECKONER.** With Examples of Practical Geometry and Templating, for the Use of Platers, Smiths and Riveters. By JOHN COURTNEY, Edited by D. K. CLARK M.I.C.E. Second Edition, revised, with Additions, 12mo, 5s. half-bound.

"A reliable guide to the working boiler-maker."—*Iron*.

"Boiler-makers will readily recognise the value of this volume. . . . The tables are clearly printed, and so arranged that they can be referred to with the greatest facility, so that it cannot be doubted that they will be generally appreciated and much used."—*Mining Journal*.

**Steam Engine.**

**TEXT-BOOK ON THE STEAM ENGINE.** By T. M. GOODEVE, M.A., Barrister-at-Law. Author of "The Elements of Mechanism," &c. Sixth Edition. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 6s. cloth.

"Professor Goodeve has given us a treatise on the steam engine which will bear comparison with anything written by Huxley or Maxwell, and we can award it no higher praise."—*Engineer*.

**Steam.**

**THE SAFE USE OF STEAM.** Containing Rules for Unprofessional Steam-users. By an ENGINEER. Fifth Edition. Sewed, 6d.

"If steam-users would but learn this little book by heart, boiler explosions would become sensations by their rarity."—*English Mechanic*.

**Coal and Speed Tables.**

**A POCKET BOOK OF COAL AND SPEED TABLES, for Engineers and Steam-users.** By NELSON FOLEY, Author of "Boiler Construction." Pocket-size, 3s. 6d. cloth; 4s. leather.

**Contents :**

Table 1. Decimals of Tons in cwt., qrs., lbs.—Table 2. Consumption per Day per I.H.P.—Table 3. Consumption per Hour per I.H.P.—Table 4. Consumption per Day per sq. ft. grate.—Table 5. Consumption per Hour per sq. ft. grate.—Table 6. Stowage of Coal and Composition.—Table 7. Knots per Hour (Measured Mile).—Table 8. Knots per Hour (Cloth

and Cumbrage).—Table 9. Decimal Equivalents of 1 mpc.—Table 10. Knots per Hour in ft. per min.—Table 11. Constants for I.H.P.—Table 12. Decimals of Cwt. in lbs.—Table 13. Measures of Weight; also Miscellaneous Results.—Combustion, Air required, Stoking, &c.—Time and Speed Examples.

**Fire Engineering.**

**FIRES, FIRE-ENGINES, AND FIRE-BRIGADES.** With a History of Fire-Engines, their Construction, Use, and Management; Remarks on Fire-Proof Buildings, and the Preservation of Life from Fire; Statistics of the Fire Appliances in English Towns; Foreign Fire Systems; Hints on Fire Brigades, &c. &c. By CHARLES F. T. YOUNG, C.E. With numerous Illustrations, 544 pp., demy 8vo, £1 4s. cloth.

"To such of our readers as are interested in the subject of fires and fire apparatus, we can most heartily commend this book. It is really the only English work we now have upon the subject."—*Engineering*.

"It displays much evidence of careful research; and Mr. Young has put his facts neatly together. It is evident enough that his acquaintance with the practical details of the construction of steam fire engines, old and new, and the conditions with which it is necessary they should comply, is accurate and full."—*Engineer*.

**Gas Lighting.**

**COMMON SENSE FOR GAS-USERS: A Catechism of Gas-Lighting for Household, Gasfitters, Millowners, Architects, Engineers, etc.** By ROBERT WILSON, C.E., Author of "A Treatise on Steam Boilers." Second Edition. Crown 8vo, sewed, with Folding Plates and Wood Engravings, 2s. 6d.

"All gas-users will decidedly benefit, both in pocket and comfort, if they will avail themselves of Mr. Wilson's counsels."—*Engineering*.

## THE POPULAR WORKS OF MICHAEL REYNOLDS.

(Known as "THE ENGINE DRIVER'S FRIEND").

### Locomotive-Engine Driving.

**LOCOMOTIVE-ENGINE DRIVING: A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Locomotive Engines.** By MICHAEL REYNOLDS, Member of the Society of Engineers, formerly Locomotive Inspector L. B. and S. C. R. Sixth Edition. Including a KEY TO THE LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE. With Illustrations and Portrait of Author. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d. cloth.

"Mr. Reynolds has supplied a want, and has supplied it well. We can confidently recommend the book, not only to the practical driver, but to everyone who takes an interest in the performance of locomotive engines."—*The Engineer*.

"Mr. Reynolds has opened a new chapter in the literature of the day. Of the practical utility of Mr. Reynolds's book we have to speak in terms of warm commendation."—*Athenæum*.

"Evidently the work of one who knows his subject thoroughly."—*Railway Service Gazette*.

"Were the cautions and rules given in the book to become part of the every-day working of our engine-drivers, we might have fewer distressing accidents to deplore."—*Scotsman*.

### The Engineer, Fireman, and Engine-Boy.

**THE MODEL LOCOMOTIVE ENGINEER, FIREMAN, and ENGINE-BOY.** Comprising a Historical Notice of the Pioneer Locomotive Engines and their Inventors, with a project for the establishment of Certificates of Qualification in the Running Service of Railways. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS, Author of "Locomotive-Engine Driving." With numerous Illustrations and a fine Portrait of George Stephenson. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d. cloth.

"From the technical knowledge of the author it will appeal to the railway man of to-day more forcibly than anything written by Dr. Smiles. . . . The volume contains information of a technical kind, and facts that every driver should be familiar with."—*English Mechanic*.

"We should be glad to see this book in the possession of everyone in the kingdom who has ever laid, or is to lay, hands on a locomotive engine."—*Iron*.

"Replete with information and graphic detail for the railway man."—*Railway Service Gazette*.

### Stationary Engine Driving.

**STATIONARY ENGINE DRIVING: A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Stationary Engines.** By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Second Edition, Enlarged. With Plates and Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d. cloth.

"The author is thoroughly acquainted with his subjects, and his advice on the various points treated is clear and practical. . . . He has produced a manual which is an exceedingly useful one for the class for whom it is specially intended."—*Engineering*.

"Our author leaves no stone unturned. He is determined that his readers shall not only know something about the stationary engine, but all about it."—*Engineer*.

"An engineman who has mastered the contents of Mr. Reynolds's book will require but little actual experience with boilers and engines before he can be trusted to look after them."—*English Mechanic*.

"The book should be possessed by every intelligent and ambitious engineman."—*Builder*.

### Continuous Railway Brakes.

**CONTINUOUS RAILWAY BRAKES: A Practical Treatise on the several Systems in Use in the United Kingdom;** their Construction and Performance. With copious Illustrations and numerous Tables. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Large crown 8vo, 9s. cloth.

"A popular explanation of the different brakes. It will be of great assistance in forming public opinion, and will be studied with benefit by those who take an interest in the brake. . . . It is a clear exposition of the brake question as it relates to the rival systems."—*English Mechanic*.

"Written with sufficient technical detail to enable the principle and relative connection of the various parts of each particular brake to be readily grasped."—*Mechanical World*.

"May be recommended to all who desire to study the subject of continuous brakes."—*Iron*.

### Engine-Driving Life.

**ENGINE-DRIVING LIFE; or, Stirring Adventures and Incidents in the Lives of Locomotive-Engine Drivers.** By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Eighth Thousand. Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.

"The book from first to last is perfectly fascinating. Wilkie Collins' most thrilling conceptions are thrown into the shade by true incidents, endless in their variety, related in every page."—*North British Mail*.

"Anyone who wishes to get a real insight into railway life cannot do better than read 'Engine-Driving Life' for himself; and if he once takes it up he will find that the author's enthusiasm and real love of the engine-driving profession will carry him on till he has read every page."—*Saturday Review*.

## ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING, etc.

### Construction.

**THE SCIENCE OF BUILDING: An Elementary Treatise on the Principles of Construction.** By E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A., Architect. Second Edition, Revised, with 58 Engravings. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"A very valuable book, which we strongly recommend to all students."—*Builder*.

"No architectural student should be without this handbook of constructional knowledge."—*Architect*.

### Villa Architecture.

**A HANDY BOOK OF VILLA ARCHITECTURE: Being a Series of Designs for Villa Residences in various Styles.** With Outline Specifications and Estimates. By C. WICKES, Architect, Author of "The Spires and Towers of England," &c. 30 Plates, 4to, half-morocco, £1 1s.

\* Also an Enlarged Edition of the above. 61 Plates, with Outline Specifications, Estimates, &c. £2 2s. half-morocco.

"The whole of the designs bear evidence of their being the work of an artistic architect, and they will prove very valuable and suggestive."—*Building News*.

### Useful Text-Book for Architects.

**THE ARCHITECT'S GUIDE: Being a Text-Book of Useful Information for Architects, Engineers, Surveyors, Contractors, Clerks of Works, &c. &c.** By FREDERICK ROGERS, Architect, Author of "Specifications for Practical Architecture," &c. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 6s. cloth.

"As a text-book of useful information for architects, engineers, surveyors, &c., it would be hard to find a handier or more complete little volume."—*Standard*.

"A young architect could hardly have a better guide-book."—*Timber Trades Journal*.

### Taylor and Cresy's Rome.

**THE ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUITIES OF ROME.** By the late G. L. TAYLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A., and EDWARD CRESY, Esq. New Edition, thoroughly revised by the Rev. ALEXANDER TAYLOR, M.A. (son of the late G. L. Taylor, Esq.), Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford, and Chaplain of Gray's Inn. Large folio, with 130 Plates, half-bound, £3 3s.

N.B.—This is the only book which gives on a large scale, and with the precision of architectural measurement, the principal Monuments of Ancient Rome in plan, elevation, and detail.

"Taylor and Cresy's work has from its first publication been ranked among those professional books which cannot be bettered. . . . It would be difficult to find examples of drawings, even among those of the most painstaking students of Gothic, more thoroughly worked out than are the one hundred and thirty plates in this volume."—*Architect*.

### Drawing for Builders and Students in Architecture.

**PRACTICAL RULES ON DRAWING, for the Operative Builder and Young Student in Architecture.** By GEORGE PYNE. With 14 Plates, 4to, 7s. 6d. boards.

### Specifications for Practical Architecture.

**SPECIFICATIONS FOR PRACTICAL ARCHITECTURE: A Guide to the Architect, Engineer, Surveyor, and Builder; with an Essay on the Structure and Science of Modern Buildings.** By FREDERICK ROGERS, Architect. With numerous Illustrations, demy 8vo, 15s. cloth.

\* A volume of specifications of a practical character being greatly required, and the old standard work of Alfred Bartholomew being out of print, the author, on the basis of that work, has produced the above.—*Extract from Preface*.

### The House-Owner's Estimator.

**THE HOUSE-OWNER'S ESTIMATOR; or, What will it Cost to Build, Alter, or Repair? A Price Book adapted to the Use of Unprofessional People, as well as for the Architectural Surveyor and Builder.** By the late JAMES D. SIMON, A.R.I.B.A. Edited and Revised by FRANCIS T. W. MILLER, A.R.I.B.A. With numerous Illustrations. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"In two years it will repay its cost a hundred times over."—*Field*.

"A very handy book."—*English Mechanic*.



## Civil Architecture.

### THE DECORATIVE PART OF CIVIL ARCHITECTURE.

By Sir WILLIAM CHAMBERS, F.R.S. With Illustrations, Notes, and an Examination of Grecian Architecture, by JOSEPH GWILT, F.S.A. Edited by W. H. LEEDS. 66 Plates, 4to, 21s. cloth.

## Designing, Measuring, and Valuing.

**THE STUDENT'S GUIDE to the PRACTICE of MEASURING AND VALUING ARTIFICERS' WORKS.** Containing Directions for taking Dimensions, Abstracting the same, and bringing the Quantities into Bill, with Tables of Constants, and copious Memoranda for the Valuation of Labour and Materials in the respective Trades of Bricklayer and Slater, Carpenter and Joiner, Painter and Glazier, Paperhanger, &c. With 8 Plates and 63 Woodcuts. Originally edited by EDWARD DOBSON, Architect. Fifth Edition, Revised, with considerable Additions on Mensuration and Construction, and a New Chapter on Dilapidations, Repairs, and Contracts, by E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A. Crown 8vo, 9s.

"Well fulfils the promise of its title-page, and we can thoroughly recommend it to the class for whose use it has been compiled. Mr. Tarn's additions and revisions have much increased the usefulness of the work, and have especially augmented its value to students."—*Engineering*.

"The work has been carefully revised and edited by Mr. E. Wyndham Tarn, M.A., and comprises several valuable additions on construction, mensuration, dilapidations and repairs, and other matters. . . . This edition will be found the most complete treatise on the principles of measuring and valuing artificers' work that has yet been published."—*Building News*.

"Might be read and studied with advantage by almost everyone having any connection with building operations, from the architect downwards."—*Building World*.

## Pocket Estimator.

**THE POCKET ESTIMATOR for the BUILDING TRADES.** Being an Easy Method of Estimating the various parts of a Building collectively, more especially applied to Carpenters' and Joiners' work. By A. C. BEATON, Author of "Quantities and Measurements." Third Edition, carefully revised, 33 Woodcuts, leather, waistcoat-pocket size, 1s. 6d.

"Contains a good deal of information not easily to be obtained from the ordinary price books. The prices given are accurate, and up to date."—*Building News*.

"This book is as complete as it is possible to make it."—*Building and Engineering Times*.

## Builder's and Surveyor's Pocket Technical Guide.

**THE POCKET TECHNICAL GUIDE AND MEASURER FOR BUILDERS AND SURVEYORS.** Containing a Complete Explanation of the Terms used in Building Construction, Memoranda for Reference, Technical Directions for Measuring Work in all the Building Trades, with a Treatise on the Measurement of Timber, Complete Specifications, &c., &c. By A. C. BEATON. Second Edition, with 19 Woodcuts, leather, waistcoat-pocket size, 1s. 6d.

"An exceedingly handy pocket companion, thoroughly reliable."—*Builder's Weekly Reporter*.

"This neat little compendium contains all that is requisite in carrying out contracts for excavating, tiling, bricklaying, paving, &c."—*British Trade Journal*.

## Handbook of Specifications.

**THE HANDBOOK OF SPECIFICATIONS;** or, Practical Guide to the Architect, Engineer, Surveyor, and Builder, in drawing up Specifications and Contracts for Works and Constructions. Illustrated by Precedents of Buildings actually executed by eminent Architects and Engineers. By Professor T. L. DONALDSON, P.R.I.B.A., &c. New Edition, in One large Vol., 8vo, with upwards of 1,000 pages of Text, and 33 Plates, £1 11s. 6d. cloth.

"In this work forty-four specifications of executed works are given, including the specifications for parts of the new Houses of Parliament, by Sir Charles Barry, and for the new Royal Exchange, by Mr. Tite, M.P. The latter, in particular, is a very complete and remarkable document. It embodies, to a great extent, as Mr. Donaldson mentions, 'the bill of quantities with the description of the works.' . . . It is valuable as a record, and more valuable still as a book of precedents. . . . Suffice it to say that Donaldson's 'Handbook of Specifications' must be bought by all architects."—*Builder*.

## Boiler and Factory Chimneys.

**BOILER AND FACTORY CHIMNEYS: Their Draught-power and Stability;** with a Chapter on Lightning-Conductors. By ROBERT WILSON, C.E., Author of "Treatise on Steam Boilers." Cr. 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"A most valuable book of its kind, full of useful information."—*Local Government Chronicle*.

## DECORATIVE ARTS, etc.

**Woods and Marbles (Imitation of).**

**SCHOOL OF PAINTING FOR THE IMITATION OF WOODS AND MARBLES**, as Taught and Practised by A. R. VAN DER BURG and P. VAN DER BURG, Directors of the Rotterdam Painting Institution. Royal folio, 18½ by 12½ in., Illustrated with 24 full-size Coloured Plates; also 12 plain Plates, comprising 154 Figures, price £2 12s. 6d.

*List of Contents*

Introductory Chapter—Tools required for Wood Painting—Observations on the different species of Wood; Walnut—Observations on Marble in general—Tools required for Marble Painting—St. Remi Marble: Preparation of the Paints: Process of Working—Wood Graining: Preparation of Stiff and Flat Brushes: Sketching different Grains and Knots: Glazing of Wood—Ash: Painting of Ash—Breche (Breccia) Marble: Breche Violette: Process of Working—Maple: Process of Working—The different species of White Marble: Methods of Working: Painting White Marble with Lac-dye: Painting White Marble with Poppy-paint—Mahogany:

Methods of Working—Yellow Sienna Marble: Process of Working—Juniper: Characteristics of the Natural Wood: Method of Imitation—Vert de Mer Marble: Description of the Marble: Process of Working—Oak: Description of the varieties of Oak: Manipulation of Oak-painting: Tools employed: Method of Working—Wauholt Marble: Varieties of the Marble: Process of Working—The Painting of Iron with Red Lead: How to make Putty: Out-door Work: Varnishing: Priming and Varnishing Woods and Marbles: Painting in General: Ceilings and Walls: Gilding: Transparencies, Flags, &c.

*List of Plates.*

1. Various Tools required for Wood Painting—2, 3. Walnut: Preliminary Stages of Graining and Finished Specimen—4. Tools used for Marble Painting and Method of Manipulation—5, 6. St. Remi Marble: Earlier Operations and Finished Specimen—7. Methods of sketching different Grains, Knots, &c.—8, 9. Ash: Preliminary Stages and Finished Specimen—10. Methods of Sketching Marble Grains—11, 12. Breche Marble: Preliminary Stages of Working and Finished Specimen—13. Maple: Methods of Producing the different Grains—14, 15. Bird's-eye Maple: Preliminary Stages and Finished Specimen—16. Methods of Sketching the different species of White Marble—17, 18. White Marble: Preliminary Stages of Process and

Finished Specimen—19. Mahogany: Specimens of various Grains and Methods of Manipulation—20, 21. Mahogany: Earlier Stages and Finished Specimen—22, 23, 24. Sienna Marble: Varieties of Grain, Preliminary Stages and Finished Specimen—25, 26, 27. Juniper Wood: Methods of producing Grain, &c.: Preliminary Stages and Finished Specimen—28, 29, 30. Vert de Mer Marble: Varieties of Grain and Methods of Working Unfinished and Finished Specimens—31, 32, 33. Oak: Varieties of Grain, Tools Employed, and Methods of Manipulation, Preliminary Stages and Finished Specimen—34, 35, 36. Wauholt Marble: Varieties of Grain, Unfinished and Finished Specimens.

"A comprehensive guide to the art. The explanations of the processes, the manipulation and management of the colours, and the beautifully executed plates will not be the least valuable to the student who aims at making his work a faithful transcript of nature."—*Reading News*.

"Students and novices are fortunate who are able to become the possessors of so noble a work."—*Architect*.

**Colour.**

**A GRAMMAR OF COLOURING.** Applied to Decorative Painting and the Arts. By GEORGE FIELD. New Edition, adapted to the use of the Ornamental Painter and Designer. By ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. With New Coloured Diagrams and Engravings. 12mo, 3s. 6d. cloth boards.

"The book is a most useful *resumé* of the properties of pigments."—*Builder*.

**Glass Painting.**

**GLASS STAINING AND THE ART OF PAINTING ON GLASS.** From the German of Dr. GESSERT and EMANUEL OTTO FROMBERG. With an Appendix on THE ART OF ENAMELLING. 12mo, 2s. 6d. cloth limp.

**Decoration.**

**ELEMENTARY DECORATION.** A Guide to the Simpler Forms of Everyday Art, as applied to the Interior and Exterior Decoration of Dwelling Houses, &c. By JAMES W. FACHEY, Jun. With 68 Cuts. 12mo, 2s. cloth limp.

"As a technical guide-book to the decorative painter it will be found reliable."—*Building News*.

**House Painting, etc.**

**HOUSE PAINTING, GRAINING, MARBLING, AND SIGN WRITING,** A Practical Manual of. By ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. Fourth Edition. With Coloured Plates and Wood Engravings. 12mo, 6s. cloth boards.

"A mass of information, of use to the amateur and of value to the practical man."—*English Mechanic*.

"Simply invaluable to the youngster entering upon this particular calling, and highly serviceable to the man who is practising it."—*Furniture Gazette*.

**DELAMOTTE'S WORKS on ILLUMINATION & ALPHABETS.**

**A PRIMER OF THE ART OF ILLUMINATION**, for the Use of *Beginners*: with a Rudimentary Treatise on the Art, Practical Directions for its exercise, and numerous Examples taken from Illuminated MSS., printed in Gold and Colours. By F. DELAMOTTE. Small 4to, 9s. elegantly bound, cloth antique.

"... The examples of ancient MSS. recommended to the student, which, with much good sense, the author chooses from collections accessible to all, are selected with judgment and knowledge, as well as taste."—*Athenæum*.

**ORNAMENTAL ALPHABETS**, *Ancient and Mediæval, from the Eighth Century, with Numerals*; including Gothic, Church-Text, large and small, German, Italian, Arabesque, Initials for Illumination, Monograms, Crosses, &c., &c., for the use of Architectural and Engineering Draughtsmen, Missal Painters, Masons, Decorative Painters, Lithographers, Engravers, Carvers, &c., &c. Collected and Engraved by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. New and Cheaper Edition. Royal 8vo, oblong, 2s. 6d. ornamental boards.

"For those who insert enamelled sentences round gilded chalices, who blazon shop legends over shop-doors, who letter church walls with pithy sentences from the Decalogue, this book will be useful."—*Athenæum*.

**EXAMPLES OF MODERN ALPHABETS**, *Plain and Ornamental*; including German, Old English, Saxon, Italic, Perspective, Greek, Hebrew, Court Hand, Engrossing, Tuscan, Riband, Gothic, Rustic, and Arabesque; with several Original Designs, and an Analysis of the Roman and Old English Alphabets, large and small, and Numerals, for the use of Draughtsmen, Surveyors, Masons, Decorative Painters, Lithographers, Engravers, Carvers, &c. Collected and Engraved by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. New and Cheaper Edition. Royal 8vo, oblong, 2s. 6d. ornamental boards.

"There is comprised in it every possible shape into which the letters of the alphabet and numerals can be formed, and the talent which has been expended in the conception of the various plain and ornamental letters is wonderful."—*Standard*.

"This volume has borne the test of practical use, and is invariably spoken well of by those who possess it."—*Jeweller and Metal-worker*.

**MEDIÆVAL ALPHABETS AND INITIALS FOR ILLUMINATORS**. By F. DELAMOTTE, Illuminator, Designer, and Engraver on Wood. Containing 21 Plates and Illuminated Title, printed in Gold and Colours. With an Introduction by J. WILLIS BROOKS. Small 4to, 6s. cloth gilt.

"A volume in which the letters of the alphabet come forth glorified in gilding and all the colours of the prism interwoven and intertwined and intermingled."—*Sun*.

**THE EMBROIDERER'S BOOK OF DESIGN**. Containing Initials, Emblems, Cyphers, Monograms, Ornamental Borders, Ecclesiastical Devices, Mediæval and Modern Alphabets, and National Emblems. Collected by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. Oblong royal 8vo, 1s. 6d., ornamental wrapper.

"The designs are practical—not designs that cannot be done in embroidery; and the book will no doubt be found exceedingly useful in the lady's work-room and in schools."—*Newcastle Courant*.

"The book will be of great assistance to ladies and young children who are endowed with the art of plying the needle in this most ornamental and useful pretty work."—*East Anglian Times*.

**Wood Carving.**

**INSTRUCTIONS IN WOOD-CARVING**, for *Amateurs*; with Hints on Design. By A LADY. With Ten large Plates, 2s. 6d. in emblematic wrapper.

"The handicraft of the wood-carver, so well as a book can impart it, may be learnt from 'A Lady's' publication."—*Athenæum*.

"The directions given are plain and easily understood."—*English Mechanic*.

**Letter**

**THE ART OF LETTER PAINTING MADE EASY**. By JAMES GREIG BADENOCH. With 12 full-page Engravings of Examples, 1s. cloth limp.

"The system is a simple one, but quite original, and well worth the careful attention of letter-painters. It can be easily mastered and remembered."—*Bursling News*.

**CARPENTRY, TIMBER, etc.****Tredgold's Carpentry, Enlarged by E. W. Tarn.****THE ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF CARPENTRY.**

A Treatise on the Pressure and Equilibrium of Timber Framing, the Resistance of Timber, and the Construction of Floors, Arches, Bridges, Roofs, Uniting Iron and Stone with Timber, &c. To which is added an Essay on the Nature and Properties of Timber, &c., with Descriptions of the kinds of Wood used in Building; also numerous Tables of the Scantlings of Timber for different purposes, the Specific Gravities of Materials, &c. By THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E. With an Appendix of Specimens of Various Roofs of Iron and Stone, Illustrated. Sixth Edition, thoroughly revised and considerably enlarged by E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A., Author of "The Science of Building," &c. With 61 Plates, Portrait of the Author, and several Woodcuts. In one large vol., 4to, price £1 5s. cloth. [Just published.

"Ought to be in every architect's and every builder's library."—*Builder*.

"Tredgold's 'Elementary Principles of Carpentry' is, without doubt, the standard English authority upon the subject. Mr. Tarn, by supplementing the text of the author, adds much to the work, and makes it an indispensable addition to the library of the student, the architect, and the engineer."—*Building News*.

**Woodworking Machinery.**

**WOODWORKING MACHINERY: Its Rise, Progress, and Construction.** With Hints on the Management of Saw Mills and the Economical Conversion of Timber. Illustrated with Examples of Recent Designs by leading English, French, and American Engineers. By M. POWIS BALE, A.M. Inst. C.E., M.I.M.E. Large crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"Mr. Bale is evidently an expert on the subject, and he has collected so much information that his book is all-sufficient for builders and others engaged in the conversion of timber."—*Architect*.

"The most comprehensive compendium of wood-working machinery we have seen. The author is a thorough master of his subject."—*Building News*.

"Converters of timber, wholesale joiners, the members generally of the building trades, architects, and owners of and dealers in timber, owe Mr. Bale tribute to the value of the cost of his book. It is sound from end to end, well designed and well executed."—*Iron*.

"The appearance of this book at the present time will, we should think, give a considerable impetus to the onward march of the machinist engaged in the designing and manufacture of wood-working machines. It should be in the office of every wood-working factory."—*English Mechanic*.

**Saw Mills.**

**SAW MILLS: Their Arrangement and Management, and the Economical Conversion of Timber.** (Being a Companion Volume to "Woodworking Machinery.") By M. POWIS BALE, A.M. Inst. C.E., M.I.M.E. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d. cloth.

"The author is favourably known by his former work on 'Woodworking Machinery,' of which we were able to speak approvingly. This is a companion volume, in which the administration of a large sawing establishment is discussed, and the subject examined from a financial standpoint. Hence the size, shape, order, and disposition of saw mills and the like are gone into in detail, and the course of the timber is traced from its reception to its delivery in its converted state. We could not desire a more complete or practical treatise."—*Builder*.

"We highly recommend Mr. Bale's work to the attention and perusal of all those who are engaged in the art of wood conversion, or who are about building or remodelling saw-mills on improved principles."—*Building News*.

"Will be found of much value by that special class of readers for whose information it is designed. We recommend the book to those about to construct or to manage saw-mills."—*Athenaeum*.

**Underwood and Woodland Tables.**

**TABLES FOR PLANTING AND VALUING UNDERWOOD AND WOODLAND;** also *Lineal, Superficial, Cubical, Wages, Marketing, and Decimal Tables*. Together with Tables for Converting Land-measure from one denomination to another, and Instructions for Measuring Round Timber. By RICHARD HORTON. 12mo, 2s. strongly bound in leather.

**Carpentering.**

**THE CARPENTER'S NEW GUIDE;** or, Book of Lines for Carpenters; comprising all the Elementary Principles essential for acquiring a knowledge of Carpentry. Founded on the late PETER NICHOLSON'S Standard Work. A New Edition, revised by ARTHUR ASHPITEL, F.S.A. Together with Practical Rules on Drawing, by GEORGE PYNE. With 74 Plates, 4to, £1 1s. cloth.

**Timber Merchant's Companion.**

**THE TIMBER MERCHANT'S AND BUILDER'S COMPANION.** Containing New and Copious Tables of the Reduced Weight and Measurement of Deals and Battens, of all sizes, from One to a Thousand Pieces, and the relative Price that each size bears per Lineal Foot to any given Price per Petersburg Standard Hundred; the Price per Cube Foot of Square Timber to any given Price per Load of 50 Feet; the proportionate Value of Deals and Battens by the Standard, to Square Timber by the Load of 50 Feet; the readiest mode of ascertaining the Price of Scantling per Lineal Foot of any size, to any given Figure per Cube Foot. Also a variety of other valuable information. By WILLIAM DOWSING, Timber Merchant. Third Edition, Revised and Corrected. Crown 8vo, 3s., cloth.

"Everything is as concise and clear as it can possibly be made. There can be no doubt that every timber merchant and builder ought to possess it."—*Hull Advertiser*.

"We are glad to see a third edition of these admirable tables, which for correctness and simplicity of arrangement leave nothing to be desired."—*Timber Trades Journal*.

**Practical Timber Merchant.**

**THE PRACTICAL TIMBER MERCHANT.** Being a Guide for the use of Building Contractors, Surveyors, Builders, &c., comprising useful Tables for all purposes connected with the Timber Trade, Marks of Wood, Essay on the Strength of Timber, Remarks on the Growth of Timber, &c. By W. RICHARDSON. Fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"This handy manual contains much valuable information for the use of timber merchants, builders, foresters, and all others connected with the growth, sale, and manufacture of timber."—*Journal of Forestry*.

"To timber merchants or users this compact treatise will be found very useful."—*Illustrated Carpenter*.

**Timber Freight Book.**

**THE TIMBER MERCHANT'S, SAW MILLER'S, AND IMPORTER'S FREIGHT BOOK AND ASSISTANT.** Comprising Rules, Tables, and Memoranda relating to the Timber Trade. By WILLIAM RICHARDSON, Timber Broker; together with a Chapter on "Speeds of Saw Mill Machinery," by M. POWIS BALE, M.I.M.E., &c. 12mo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

**Tables for Packing-Case Makers.**

**PACKING-CASE TABLES;** showing the number of Superficial Feet in Boxes or Packing-Cases, from six inches square and upwards. By W. RICHARDSON, Timber Broker. Second Edition. Oblong 4to, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"Will save much labour and calculation to makers and users of packing-cases."—*Grocer*.

"Invaluable labour-saving tables."—*Ironmonger*.

**Superficial Measurement.**

**THE TRADESMAN'S GUIDE TO SUPERFICIAL MEASUREMENT.** Tables calculated from 1 to 200 inches in length, by 1 to 108 inches in breadth. For the use of Architects, Surveyors, Engineers, Timber Merchants, Builders, &c. By JAMES HAWKINGS. Third Edition. Fcap., 3s. 6d. cloth.

**Forestry.**

**THE ELEMENTS OF FORESTRY.** Designed to afford information concerning the Planting and Care of Forest Trees for Ornament or Profit, with Suggestions upon the Creation and Care of Woodlands. By F. B. HOUGH. Large crown 8vo, 10s. cloth.

**Timber Importer's Guide.**

**THE TIMBER IMPORTER'S, TIMBER MERCHANT'S AND BUILDER'S STANDARD GUIDE.** By RICHARD E. GRANDY. Comprising an Analysis of Deal Standards, Home and Foreign, with Comparative Values and Tabular Arrangements for fixing Nett Landed Cost on Baltic and North American Deals, including all intermediate Expenses, Freight, Insurance, &c., &c.; together with copious information for the Retailer and Builder. Second Edition, carefully revised and corrected. 12mo, 3s. 6d. cloth boards.

"Everything it pretends to be built up gradually. It leads one from a forest to a treenail, and throws in, as a makeweight, a host of material concerning bricks, columns, cisterns, &c."—*English*

## MINING AND MINING INDUSTRIES.

### *Mining in the United Kingdom.*

**BRITISH MINING: A Treatise on the History, Discovery, Practical Development, and Future Prospects of Metalliferous Mines in the United Kingdom.** By ROBERT HUNT, F.R.S., Keeper of Mining Records; Editor of "Ure's Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines," &c. Upwards of 950 pp., with 230 Illustrations. Super-royal 8vo, £3 3s. cloth.

#### *Synopsis of Contents:*

**BOOK I. HISTORICAL SKETCH OF BRITISH MINING.**—Chap. I. Mining Previous to the Roman Invasion.—II. Mining during the Roman Occupation.—III. Mining to the Eighteenth Century.—IV. Mining for Tin and Copper to the End of the Eighteenth Century.—V. Mining for Lead, Silver, &c., to the End of the Eighteenth Century.—VI. Gold, Plumbago, Iron Ore, and Sundries to the End of the Eighteenth Century.

**BOOK II. ON THE FORMATION OF METALLIFEROUS DEPOSITS.**—Chap. I. The Rocks of Mining Districts, and the Distribution of Metalliferous Deposits.—II. Mechanics of Mineral Lodes, Faults, Cross Courses, &c.—III. The Laws relating to Mineral Deposits.—IV. Remarkable Phenomena observed in Metalliferous Ore Deposits.

**BOOK III. PRACTICAL MINING.**—Chap. I. Discovery of Mineral Lodes and the Opening of Mines.—II. Practical Operations for the Extraction of Metalliferous Ores.—III. Ventilation and Drainage of Mines, &c.—IV. Dressing Metalliferous Ores: Preparation for Smelter.—V. Discovery and Extraction of Iron Ores from Veins and other Deposits.

**BOOK IV. THE FUTURE PROSPECTS OF BRITISH MINING.**—Chap. I. Summary, Examination of the Probable Exhaustion of Metalliferous Minerals.—II. On the Limits of the Metalliferous Zone.—III. The Occurrence of Ores at Great Depths or in New Districts.—IV. Improvements and Economy in Working British Mines.—V. General Summary and Conclusion—Appendix—Glossary of Terms.

"One of the most valuable works of reference of modern times. Mr. Hunt, as keeper of mining records of the United Kingdom, has had opportunities for such a task not enjoyed by anyone else, and has evidently made the most of them. . . . The language and style adopted are good, and the treatment of the various subjects laborious, conscientious, and scientific."—*Engineering*.

"A mass of information not elsewhere available, and of the greatest value to those who may be interested in our great mineral industries."—*Engineer*.

"A sound, business-like collection of interesting facts. . . . The amount of information Mr. Hunt has brought together is enormous. . . . The volume appears likely to convey more instruction upon the subject than any work hitherto published."—*Mining Journal*.

"The work will be for the mining industry what Dr. Percy's celebrated treatise has been for the metallurgical—a book that cannot with advantage be omitted from the library."—*Iron and Coal Trades Review*.

"Probably no one in this country was better qualified than Mr. Hunt for undertaking such a work. Brought into frequent and close association during a long life-time with the principal guardians of our mineral and metallurgical industries, he enjoyed a position exceptionally favourable for collecting the necessary information. The use which he has made of his opportunities is sufficiently attested by the dense mass of information crowded into the handsome volume which has just been published. . . . In placing before the reader a sketch of the present position of British Mining, Mr. Hunt treats his subject so fully and illustrates it so amply that this section really forms a little treatise on practical mining. . . . The book is, in fact, a treasure-house of statistical information on mining subjects, and we know of no other work embodying so great a mass of matter of this kind. Were this the only merit of Mr. Hunt's volume it would be sufficient to render it indispensable in the library of everyone interested in the development of the mining and metallurgical industries of this country."—*Athenæum*.

"The literature of mining has hitherto possessed no work approaching in importance to that which has just been published. There is much in Mr. Hunt's valuable work that every shareholder in a mine should read with close attention. The entire subject of practical mining—from the first search for the lode to the latest stages of dressing the ore—is dealt with in a masterly manner."—*Academy*.

### *Coal and Iron.*

**THE COAL AND IRON INDUSTRIES OF THE UNITED KINGDOM.** Comprising a Description of the Coal Fields, and of the Principal Seams of Coal, with Returns of their Produce and its Distribution, and Analyses of Special Varieties. Also an Account of the occurrence of Iron Ores in Veins or Seams; Analyses of each Variety; and a History of the Rise and Progress of Pig Iron Manufacture since the year 1740, exhibiting the Economies introduced in the Blast Furnaces for its Production and Improvement. By RICHARD MEADE, Assistant Keeper of Mining Records. With Maps of the Coal Fields and Ironstone Deposits of the United Kingdom. 8vo, £1 8s. cloth.

"The book is one which must find a place on the shelves of all interested in coal and iron production, and in the iron, steel, and other metallurgical industries."—*Engineer*.

"Of this book we may unreservedly say that it is the best of its class which we have ever met. . . . A book of reference which no one engaged in the iron or coal trades should omit from his library."—*Iron and Coal Trades Review*.

"An exhaustive treatise and a valuable work of reference. . . . The amount of labour which the preparation of the work has involved must have been enormous."—*Mining Journal*.

### **Metalliferous Minerals and Mining.**

**TREATISE ON METALLIFEROUS MINERALS AND MINING.** By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S., Mining Engineer, &c., Author of "A Treatise on Slate and Slate Quarrying." Illustrated with numerous Wood Engravings. Second Edition, carefully Revised. Crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"Neither the practical miner nor the general reader interested in mines, can have a better book for his companion and his guide."—*Mining Journal*.

"A book that will not only be useful to the geologist, the practical miner, and the metallurgist but also very interesting to the general public."—*Iron*.

"As a history of the present state of mining throughout the world this book has a real value, and it supplies an actual want, for no such information has hitherto been brought together within such limited space."—*Athenaeum*.

### **Earthy Minerals and Mining.**

**A TREATISE ON EARTHY AND OTHER MINERALS AND MINING.** By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S. Uniform with, and forming a Companion Volume to, the same Author's "Metalliferous Minerals and Mining." With 76 Wood Engravings. Crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

#### *Summary of Contents :*

PART I. Silica—Alumina—Lime—Magnesia—Glucina—Zirconia—Thoria—with some of their combinations. PART II. Chloride of Sodium (Common Salt)—Nitrate of Soda—Borax—Baryta—Gypsum—Alum Shale—Phos-

phate of Lime. PART III. Carbon and Compounds of Carbon—Sulphur. PART IV. Arsenic—Cobalt—Molybdenum—Antimony and Manganese—Classified List of Mineral Substances.

"It is essentially a practical work, intended primarily for the use of practical men. . . . We do not remember to have met with any English work on mining matters that contains the same amount of information packed in equally convenient form."—*Academy*.

### **Underground Pumping Machinery.**

**MINE DRAINAGE.** Being a Complete and Practical Treatise on Direct-Acting Underground Steam Pumping Machinery, with a Description of a large number of the best known Engines, their General Utility and the Special Sphere of their Action, the Mode of their Application, and their merits compared with other forms of Pumping Machinery. By STEPHEN MICHELL. 8vo, 15s. cloth.

"Will be highly esteemed by colliery owners and lessees, mining engineers, and students generally who require to be acquainted with the best means of securing the drainage of mines. It is a most valuable work, and stands almost alone in the literature of steam pumping machinery."—*Colliery Guardian*.

### **Mining Tools.**

**A MANUAL OF MINING TOOLS.** For the Use of Mine Managers, Agents, Students, &c. By WILLIAM MORGANS, Lecturer on Practical Mining at the Bristol School of Mines. 12mo, 3s. cloth boards.

**ATLAS OF ENGRAVINGS** to Illustrate the above, containing 235 Illustrations of Mining Tools, drawn to scale. 4to, 6s. cloth boards.

"Students in the science of mining, and overmen, captains, managers, and viewers may gain practical knowledge and useful hints by the study of Mr. Morgans' manual."—*Colliery Guardian*.

### **Coal Mining.**

**COAL AND COAL MINING: A Rudimentary Treatise on.** By WARINGTON W. SMYTH, M.A., F.R.S., &c., Chief Inspector of the Mines of the Crown. New Edition, Revised and Corrected. With numerous Illustrations. 12mo, 4s. cloth boards.

"As an outline is given of every known coal-field in this and other countries, as well as of the principal methods of working, the book will doubtless interest a very large number of readers."—*Mining Journal*.

### **Mining Surveying.**

**THE MINERAL SURVEYOR AND VALUER'S COMPLETE GUIDE.** By WILLIAM LINTERN, Mining and Civil Engineer. With Four Plates of Diagrams, Plans, &c. 12mo, 4s. cloth boards.

"Contains much valuable information given in a small compass, and which, as far as we have tested it, is thoroughly trustworthy."—*Iron and Coal Trades Review*.

### **Subterraneous Surveying.**

**SUBTERRANEAN SURVEYING, Elementary and Practical Treatise on;** with and without the Magnetic Needle. By THOMAS FENWICK, Surveyor of Mines, and THOMAS BAKER, C.E. Illustrated. 12mo, 3s. cloth.

## NAVAL ARCHITECTURE, NAVIGATION, etc.

### ***Pocket-Book for Naval Architects and Shipbuilders.***

**THE NAVAL ARCHITECT'S AND SHIPBUILDER'S POCKET-BOOK of Formula, Rules, and Tables, and Marine Engineer's and Surveyor's Handy Book of Reference.** By CLEMENT MACKROW, Member of the Institution of Naval Architects, Naval Draughtsman. Third Edition, Revised. With numerous Diagrams, &c. Fcap., 12s. 6d. strongly bound in leather.

"Should be used by all who are engaged in the construction or design of vessels. . . . Will be found to contain the most useful tables and formulae required by shipbuilders, carefully collected from the best authorities, and put together in a popular and simple form."—*Engineer*.

"The professional shipbuilder has now, in a convenient and accessible form, reliable data for solving many of the numerous problems that present themselves in the course of his work."—*Iron*.

"There is scarcely a subject on which a naval architect or shipbuilder can require to refresh his memory which will not be found within the covers of Mr. Mackrow's book."—*English Mechanic*.

### ***Pocket-Book for Marine Engineers.***

**A POCKET-BOOK OF USEFUL TABLES AND FORMULÆ FOR MARINE ENGINEERS.** By FRANK PROCTOR, A.I.N.A. Third Edition. Royal 32mo, leather, gilt edges, with strap, 4s.

"We recommend it to our readers as going far to supply a long-felt want."—*Naval Science*.

"A most useful companion to all marine engineers."—*United Service Gazette*.

### ***Grantham's Iron Shipbuilding.***

**ON IRON SHIPBUILDING.** With Practical Examples and Details. By JOHN GRANTHAM, M. Inst. C.E., &c. Fifth Edition. Imp. 4to, boards, enlarged to 40 Plates, including the latest Examples. Together with separate Text, also considerably enlarged. 12mo, cloth limp, price £2 2s. complete.

"Mr. Grantham's work is of great interest. . . . It is also valuable as a record of the progress of iron shipbuilding. . . . It will, we are confident, command an extensive circulation among shipbuilders in general. . . . The text-book on which the examination in iron shipbuilding of candidates for promotion in the dockyards will be mainly based."—*Engineering*.

### ***Lighthouses.***

**EUROPEAN LIGHTHOUSE SYSTEMS.** Being a Report of a Tour of Inspection made in 1873. By Major GEORGE H. ELLIOT, Corps of Engineers, U.S.A. Illustrated by 51 Engravings and 31 Woodcuts. 8vo, 21s. cloth.

### ***Navigation (Practical), with Tables.***

**PRACTICAL NAVIGATION.** Consisting of the Sailor's Sea-Book, by JAMES GREENWOOD and W. H. ROSSER; together with the requisite Mathematical and Nautical Tables for the Working of the Problems, by HENRY LAW, C.E., and Professor J. R. YOUNG. Illustrated. 12mo, 7s. strongly half-bound.

### ***Storms.***

**STORMS: Their Nature, Classification, and Laws; with the Means of Predicting them by their Embodiments, the Clouds.** By WILLIAM BLASIUS. With Coloured Plates and numerous Wood Engravings. Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d. cloth.

"A very readable book. . . . The fresh facts contained in its pages, collected with evident care, form a useful repository to meteorologists in the study of atmospherical disturbances. . . . The book will repay perusal as being the production of one who gives evidence of acute observation."—*Nature*.

*The following books on NAVAL ARCHITECTURE, etc., are published in WEALE'S  
RUDIMENTARY SERIES.*

**MASTING, MAST-MAKING, AND RIGGING OF SHIPS.** By ROBERT KIPPING, N.A. Fourteenth Edition. 12mo, 2s. 6d. cloth boards.

**SAILS AND SAIL-MAKING.** Tenth Edition, Enlarged, with an Appendix. By ROBERT KIPPING, N.A. Illustrated. 12mo, 3s. cloth boards.

**NAVAL ARCHITECTURE.** By JAMES PEAKE. Fourth Edition with Plates and Diagrams. 12mo, 4s. cloth boards.



## NATURAL PHILOSOPHY AND SCIENCE.

### **Electricity.**

**A MANUAL OF ELECTRICITY: Including Galvanism, Magnetism, Dia-Magnetism, Electro-Dynamics, Magneto-Electricity, and the Electric Telegraph.** By HENRY M. NOAD, Ph.D., F.R.S., F.C.S. Fourth Edition. With 500 Woodcuts. 8vo, £1 4s. cloth.

"The accounts given of electricity and galvanism are not only complete in a scientific sense, but, which is a rarer thing, are popular and interesting."—*Lancet*.

"Among the numerous writers on the attractive and fascinating subject of electricity, the author of the present volume has occupied our best attention. It is worthy of a place in the library of every public institution, and we have no doubt it will be deservedly patronised by the scientific community."—*Mining Journal*.

### **Text Book of Electricity.**

**THE STUDENT'S TEXT-BOOK OF ELECTRICITY.** By HENRY M. NOAD, Ph.D., F.R.S., F.C.S. New Edition, carefully Revised. With an Introduction and Additional Chapters, by W. H. PREECE, M.I.C.E., Vice-President of the Society of Telegraph Engineers, &c. With 470 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"The original plan of this book has been carefully adhered to so as to make it a reflex of the existing state of electrical science, adapted for students. . . . Discovery seems to have progressed with marvellous strides; nevertheless, it has now apparently ceased, and practical applications have commenced their career; and it is to give a faithful account of these that this fresh edition of Dr. Noad's valuable text-book is launched forth."—*Extract from Introduction by W. H. Preece, Esq.*

"We can recommend Dr. Noad's book for clear style, great range of subject, a good index, and a plethora of woodcuts. Such collections as the present are indispensable."—*Athenæum*.

"An admirable text-book for every student—beginner or advanced—of electricity."—*Engineering*.

"A most elaborate compilation of the facts of electricity and magnetism."—*Popular Science Review*.

"Dr. Noad's text-book has earned for itself the reputation of a truly scientific manual for the student of electricity, and we gladly hail this new amended edition, which brings it once more to the front. Mr. Preece as reviser, with the assistance of Mr. H. R. Kempe and Mr. J. P. Edwards, has added all the practical results of recent invention and research to the admirable theoretical expositions of the author, so that the book is about as complete and advanced as it is possible for any book to be within the limits of a text-book."—*Telegraphic Journal*.

### **Dr. Lardner's School Handbooks.**

**NATURAL PHILOSOPHY FOR SCHOOLS.** By Dr. LARDNER. 328 Illustrations. Sixth Edition. One Vol., 3s. 6d. cloth.

"A very convenient class-book for junior students in private schools. It is intended to convey, in clear and precise terms, general notions of all the principal divisions of Physical Science."—*British Quarterly Review*.

**ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY FOR SCHOOLS.** By Dr. LARDNER. With 190 Illustrations. Second Edition. One Vol., 3s. 6d. cloth.

"Clearly written, well arranged, and excellently illustrated."—*Gardener's Chronicle*.

### **Dr. Lardner's Electric Telegraph.**

**THE ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH.** By Dr. LARDNER. New Edition. Revised and Re-written by E. B. BRIGHT, F.R.A.S. 140 Illustrations. Small 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"One of the most readable books extant on the Electric Telegraph."—*English Mechanic*.

### **Field Fortification.**

**A TREATISE ON FIELD FORTIFICATION, THE ATTACK OF FORTRESSES, MILITARY MINING, AND RECONNOITRING.** By Colonel I. S. MACAULAY, late Professor of Fortification in the R.M.A., Woolwich. Sixth Edition, crown 8vo, cloth, with separate Atlas of 12 Plates, 12s. complete.

### **Lightning.**

**THE ACTION OF LIGHTNING, and the Means of Defending Life and Property from its Effects.** By Major A. PARNELL, R.E. 12mo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"Major Parnell has written an original work on a scientific subject of unusual interest; and he has prefaced his arguments by a patient and almost exhaustive citation of the best writers on the subject in the English language."—*Athenæum*.

**Geology and Genesis.**

**THE TWIN RECORDS OF CREATION; or, Geology and Genesis: their Perfect Harmony and Wonderful Concord.** By GEORGE W. VICTOR LE VAUX. Numerous Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"A valuable contribution to the evidences of revelation, and disposes very conclusively of the arguments of those who would set God's Works against God's Word. No real difficulty is shirked, and no sophistry is left unexposed."—*The Rock*.

"The remarkable peculiarity of this author is that he combines an unbounded admiration of science with an unbounded admiration of the Written Record. The two impulses are balanced to a nicety; and the consequence is that difficulties which to minds less evenly poised would be serious find immediate solutions of the happiest kinds."—*London Review*.

**The Blowpipe.**

**THE BLOWPIPE IN CHEMISTRY, MINERALOGY, AND GEOLOGY.** Containing all known Methods of Anhydrous Analysis, many Working Examples, and Instructions for Making Apparatus. By Lieut.-Colonel W. A. ROSS, R.A., F.G.S. With 120 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

**Contents:**

CHAP. I. Manufacture of Blowing Apparatus. II. Construction of Pyrological Lamps.—III. Supports and Apparatus.—IV. On Auxiliary Apparatus.—V. On the Structure and Management of Pyrocones.—VI. On Pyrological Reagents.—VII. On Reagents and Simple Mineral Analyses.—VIII. First Operations: Aluminium-

plate Reactions of Metals and Alloys.—IX. On Pyrological Mineralogy and a New Specific Gravimeter.—X. Inner Calcium pyrophosphate Balls, "Chemical Water," &c.—XI. Rationale of Outer and Inner Ball Formation in Boric Acid before the Blowpipe.—XII. Frieberg Qualitative Examples.

"The student who goes conscientiously through the course of experimentation here laid down will gain a better insight into inorganic chemistry and mineralogy than if he had 'got up' any of the best text-books of the day, and passed any number of examinations in their contents."—*Chemical News*.

**The Military Sciences.**

**AIDE-MEMOIRE TO THE MILITARY SCIENCES.** Framed from Contributions of Officers and others connected with the different Services. Originally edited by a Committee of the Corps of Royal Engineers. Second Edition, most carefully revised by an Officer of the Corps, with many Additions; containing nearly 350 Engravings and many hundred Woodcuts. Three Vols., royal 8vo, extra cloth boards, and lettered, £4 10s.

"A compendious encyclopædia of military knowledge, to which we are greatly indebted."—*Edinburgh Review*.

"The most comprehensive work of reference to the military and collateral sciences."—*Volunteer Service Gazette*.

**Astronomy.**

**ASTRONOMY.** By the late Rev. ROBERT MAIN, M.A., F.R.S., formerly Radcliffe Observer at Oxford. Third Edition, Revised and Corrected to the present time, by WILLIAM THYNNE LYNN, B.A., F.R.A.S., formerly of the Royal Observatory, Greenwich. 12mo, 2s. cloth limp.

"A sound and simple treatise, very carefully edited, and a capital book for beginners."—*Knowledge*.

"The present edition seems to have been carefully and accurately brought down to the requirements of the present time by Mr. Lynn."—*Educational Times*.

**Geology.**

**GEOLOGY, Physical and Historical.** Consisting of "Physical Geology," which sets forth the leading Principles of the Science; and "Historical Geology," which treats of the Mineral and Organic Conditions of the Earth at each successive epoch, especial reference being made to the British Series of Rocks. By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., F.G.S., &c., &c. With over 250 Illustrations. 12mo, 5s. cloth boards.

"The fulness of the matter has elevated the book into a manual. Its information is exhaustive and well arranged."—*School Board Chronicle*.

**Conchology.**

**MANUAL OF THE MOLLUSCA: A Treatise on Recent and Fossil Shells.** By Dr. S. P. WOODWARD, A.L.S. With Appendix by RALPH TATE, A.L.S., F.G.S. With numerous Plates and 300 Woodcuts. Handsomely bound in cloth boards, 7s. 6d.

"A most valuable storehouse of conchological and geological information."—*Hardwicke's Science Gossip*.

**Dr. LARDNER'S HANDBOOKS of NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.**

\* \* The following five volumes, though each is complete in itself, and to be purchased separately, form A COMPLETE COURSE of NATURAL PHILOSOPHY. The style is studiously popular. It has been the author's aim to supply Manuals for the Student, the Engineer, the Artisan, and the superior classes in Schools.

**THE HANDBOOK OF MECHANICS.** Enlarged and almost re-written by BENJAMIN LOEWY, F.R.A.S. With 378 Illustrations. Post 8vo, 6s. cloth.

"The perspicuity of the original has been retained, and chapters which had become obsolete have been replaced by others of more modern character. The explanations throughout are studiously popular, and care has been taken to show the application of the various branches of physics to the industrial arts, and to the practical business of life."—*Naming Journal*.

"Mr. Loewy has carefully revised the book, and brought it up to modern requirements."—*Nature*.

"Natural philosophy has had few exponents more able or better skilled in the art of popularising the subject than Dr. Lardner; and Mr. Loewy is doing good service in fitting this treatise and the others of the series, for use at the present time."—*Scotsman*.

**THE HANDBOOK OF HYDROSTATICS AND PNEUMATICS.**

New Edition, Revised and Enlarged by BENJAMIN LOEWY, F.R.A.S. With 236 Illustrations. Post 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"For those 'who desire to attain an accurate knowledge of physical science without the profound methods of mathematical investigation,' this work is not merely intended, but well adapted."—*Chemical News*.

"The volume before us has been carefully edited, augmented to nearly twice the bulk of the former edition, and all the most recent matter has been added. . . . It is a valuable text-book."—*Nature*.

"Candidates for pass examinations will find it, we think, specially suited to their requirements."—*English Mechanic*.

**THE HANDBOOK OF HEAT.** Edited and almost entirely re-written by BENJAMIN LOEWY, F.R.A.S., &c. 117 Illustrations. Post 8vo, 6s. cloth.

"The style is always clear and precise, and conveys instruction without leaving any cloudiness or lurking doubts behind."—*Ligniering*.

"A most exhaustive book on the subject on which it treats, and is so arranged that it can be understood by all who desire to attain an accurate knowledge of physical science. . . . Mr. Loewy has included all the latest discoveries in the varied laws and effects of heat."—*Standard*.

"A complete and handy text-book for the use of students and general readers."—*English Mechanic*.

**THE HANDBOOK OF OPTICS.** By DIONYSIUS LARDNER, D.C.L.

formerly Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in University College, London. New Edition. Edited by T. OLVER HARDING, B.A. Lond., of University College, London. With 298 Illustrations. Small 8vo, 448 pages, 5s. cloth.

"Written by one of the ablest English scientific writers, beautifully and elaborately illustrated."—*Mechanics Magazine*.

**THE HANDBOOK OF ELECTRICITY, MAGNETISM, AND**

**ACOUSTICS.** By Dr. LARDNER. New Edition. Edited by GEORGE CAREY FOSTER, B.A., F.C.S. With 400 Illustrations. Small 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"The book could not have been entrusted to anyone better calculated to preserve the terse and lucid style of Lardner, while correcting his errors and bringing up his work to the present state of scientific knowledge."—*Popular Science Review*.

**Dr. Lardner's Handbook of Astronomy.****THE HANDBOOK OF ASTRONOMY.** Forming a Companion

to the "Handbook of Natural Philosophy." By DIONYSIUS LARDNER, D.C.L., formerly Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in University College, London. Fourth Edition. Revised and Edited by EDWIN DUNKIN, F.R.A.S., Royal Observatory, Greenwich. With 38 Plates and upwards of 100 Woodcuts. In One Vol., small 8vo, 550 pages, 9s. 6d. cloth.

"Probably no other book contains the same amount of information in so compendious and well-arranged a form—certainly none at the price at which this is offered to the public."—*Athenaeum*.

"We can do no other than pronounce this work a most valuable manual of astronomy, and we strongly recommend it to all who wish to acquire a general—but at the same time correct—acquaintance with this sublime science."—*Quarterly Journal of Science*.

"One of the most deservedly popular books on the subject . . . We would recommend not only the student of the elementary principles of the science, but he who aims at mastering the higher and mathematical branches of astronomy, not to be without this work beside him."—*Practical Magazine*.

## DR. LARDNER'S MUSEUM OF SCIENCE AND ART.

**THE MUSEUM OF SCIENCE AND ART.** Edited by DIONYSIUS LARDNER, D.C.L., formerly Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in University College, London. With upwards of 1,300 Engravings on Wood. In 6 Double Volumes, £1 1s., in a new and elegant cloth binding; or handsomely bound in half-morocco, 31s. 6d.

## Contents :

The Planets: Are they Inhabited Worlds?—Weather Prognostics—Popular Fallacies in Questions of Physical Science—Latitudes and Longitudes—Lunar Influences—Meteoric Stones and Shooting Stars—Railway Accidents—Light—Common Things: Air—Locomotion in the United States—Cometary Influences—Common Things: Water—The Potter's Art—Common Things: Fire—Locomotion and Transport, their Influence and Progress—The Moon—Common Things: The Earth—The Electric Telegraph—Terrestrial Heat—The Sun—Earthquakes and Volcanoes—Barometer, Safety Lamp, and Whitworth's Micrometric Apparatus—Steam—The Steam Engine—The Eye—The Atmosphere—Time—Common Things: Pumps—Common Things: Spectacles, the Kaleidoscope—Clocks and Watches—Microscopic Drawing and Engraving—1,000-

motive—Thermometer—New Planets: Leverrier and Adams's Planet—Magnitude and Minuteness—Common Things: The Almanack—Optical Images—How to observe the Heavens—Common Things: The Looking-glass—Stellar Universe—The Tides—Colour—Common Things: Man—Magnifying Glasses—Instinct and Intelligence—The Solar Microscope—The Camera Lucida—The Magic Lantern—The Camera Obscura—The Microscope—The White Ants: Their Manners and Habits—The Surface of the Earth, or First Notions of Geography—Science and Poetry—The Bee—Steam Navigation—Electro-Motive Power—Thunder, Lightning, and the Aurora Borealis—The Printing Press—The Crust of the Earth—Comets—The Stereoscope—The Pre-Adamite Earth—Eclipses—Sound.

## Opinions of the Press.

"This series, besides affording popular but sound instruction on scientific subjects, with which the humblest man in the country ought to be acquainted, also undertakes that teaching of 'Common Things' which every well-wisher of his kind is anxious to promote. Many thousand copies of this serviceable publication have been printed, in the belief and hope that the desire for instruction and improvement widely prevails; and we have no fear that such enlightened faith will meet with disappointment."—*Times*.

"A cheap and interesting publication, alike informing and attractive. The papers combine subjects of importance and great scientific knowledge, considerable inductive powers, and a popular style of treatment."—*Spectator*.

"The 'Museum of Science and Art' is the most valuable contribution that has ever been made to the Scientific Instruction of every class of society."—Sir DAVID BREWSTER, in the *North British Review*.

"Whether we consider the liberality and beauty of the illustrations, the charm of the writing, or the durable interest of the matter, we must express our belief that there is hardly to be found among the new books one that would be welcomed by people of so many ages and classes as a valuable present."—*Examiner*.

\* \* Separate books formed from the above, suitable for Workmen's Libraries, Science Classes, &c.

**Common Things Explained.** Containing Air, Earth, Fire, Water, Time, Man, the Eye, Locomotion, Colour, Clocks and Watches, &c. 233 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 5s.

**The Microscope.** Containing Optical Images, Magnifying Glasses, Origin and Description of the Microscope, Microscopic Objects, the Solar Microscope, Microscopic Drawing and Engraving, &c. 147 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 2s.

**Popular Geology.** Containing Earthquakes and Volcanoes, the Crust of the Earth, &c. 201 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 2s. 6d.

**Popular Physics.** Containing Magnitude and Minuteness, the Atmosphere, Meteoric Stones, Popular Fallacies, Weather Prognostics, the Thermometer, the Barometer, Sound, &c. 85 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 2s. 6d.

**Steam and its Uses.** Including the Steam Engine the Locomotive, and Steam Navigation. 89 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 2s.

**Popular Astronomy.** Containing How to observe the Heavens—The Earth, Sun, Moon, Planets, Light, Comets, Eclipses, Astronomical Influences, &c. 182 Illustrations, 4s. 6d.

**The Bee and White Ants:** Their Manners and Habits. With Illustrations of Animal Instinct and Intelligence. 135 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 2s.

**The Electric Telegraph Popularised.** To render intelligible to all who can read, irrespective of any previous Scientific Acquirements, the various forms of Telegraphy in Actual Operation. 100 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 1s. 6d.

## MATHEMATICS, GEOMETRY, TABLES, etc.

### *Practical Mathematics.*

**MATHEMATICS FOR PRACTICAL MEN.** Being a Common-place Book of Pure and Mixed Mathematics. Designed chiefly for the Use of Civil Engineers, Architects, and Surveyors. Part I. **PURE MATHEMATICS:** comprising Arithmetic, Algebra, Geometry, Mensuration, Trigonometry, Conic Sections, Properties of Curves. Part II. **MIXED MATHEMATICS:** comprising Mechanics in general Statics, Dynamics, Hydrostatics, Hydrodynamics, Pneumatics, Mechanical Agents, Strength of Materials. With an Appendix of copious Logarithmic and other Tables. By OLINTHUS GREGORY, LL.D., F.R.A.S., Enlarged by HENRY LAW, C.E. 4th Edition, carefully Revised by J. R. YOUNG, formerly Professor of Mathematics, Belfast College. With 13 Plates, 8vo, £1 1s. cloth.

"The engineer or architect will here find ready to his hand rules for solving nearly every mathematical difficulty that may arise in his practice. The rules are in all cases explained by means of examples, in which every step of the process is clearly worked out."—*Builder*.

"One of the most serviceable books for practical mechanics. . . . Professor Young has modernised the notation throughout, introduced a few paragraphs here and there, and corrected the numerous typographical errors which had escaped the eyes of the former Editor. The book is now as complete as it is possible to make it. It is an instructive book for the student, and a Text-book for him who, having once mastered the subjects it treats of, needs occasionally to refresh his memory upon them."—*Building News*.

"As a standard work on mathematics it has not been excelled."—*Artisan*.

### *Metrical Units and Systems, etc.*

**MODERN METROLOGY: A Manual of the Metrical Units and Systems of the Present Century.** With an Appendix containing a proposed English System. By LOWIS D'A. JACKSON, A.M. Inst. C.E., Author of "Aid to Survey Practice," &c. Large crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"The author has brought together much valuable and interesting information. . . . The main object of the work appears to be the discussion of a remedy for the evils of the complex systems of weights and measures which are unfortunately still in use in this country. To provide such a remedy is a serious task, and one well worthy of the attention of a great statesman such as Mr. Gladstone, to whom the work is inscribed. . . . We cannot but recommend the work to the consideration of all interested in the practical reform of our weights and measures."—*Nature*.

"For the large collection of measures brought together, the author supplies the French scientific equivalents, in terms of the metrical system. He also gives throughout a double set of English equivalents, the first of which he calls the 'Commercial Measures,' and the second the 'Scientific Value.' . . . There is no doubt as to the great amount of labour that must have been devoted to the calculation; and the juxtaposition of the two values affords an easy means of checking the work by comparison."—*Athenæum*.

"For exhaustive tables of equivalent weights and measures of all sorts, and for clear demonstrations of the effects of the various systems that have been proposed or adopted, Mr. Jackson's treatise is without a rival."—*Academy*.

### *The Metric System.*

**A SERIES OF METRIC TABLES, in which the British Standard Measures and Weights are compared with those of the Metric System at present in Use on the Continent.** By C. H. DOWLING, C.E. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 8vo, 10s. 6d. strongly bound.

"Their accuracy has been certified by Professor Airy, the Astronomer-Royal."—*Builder*.

"Mr. Dowling's Tables, which are well put together, come just in time as a ready-reckoner for the conversion of one system into the other."—*Athenæum*.

### *Geometry for the Architect, Engineer, etc.*

**PRACTICAL GEOMETRY, for the Architect, Engineer and Mechanic.** Giving Rules for the Delineation and Application of various Geometrical Lines, Figures and Curves. By E. W. TARN, M.A., Architect, Author of "The Science of Building," &c. Second Edition. With Appendices on Diagrams of Strains and Isometrical Projection. With 172 Illustrations, demy 8vo, 9s. cloth.

"No book with the same objects in view has ever been published in which the clearness of the rules laid down and the illustrative diagrams have been so satisfactory."—*Scotsman*.

"This is a manual for the practical man, whether architect, engineer, or mechanic. . . . The object of the author being to avoid all abstruse formulæ or complicated methods, and to enable persons with but a moderate knowledge of geometry to work out the problems required."—*English Mechanic*.

### **Comprehensive Weight Calculator.**

**THE WEIGHT CALCULATOR.** Being a Series of Tables upon a New and Comprehensive Plan, exhibiting at One Reference the exact Value of any Weight from 1 lb. to 15 tons, at 300 Progressive Rates, from 1d. to 168s. per cwt., and containing 186,000 Direct Answers, which, with their Combinations, consisting of a single addition (mostly to be performed at sight), will afford an aggregate of 10,266,000 Answers; the whole being calculated and designed to ensure correctness and promote despatch. By HENRY HARBEN, Accountant, Sheffield, Author of "The Discount Guide." An entirely New Edition, carefully revised. Royal 8vo, strongly half-bound, £1 5s.

"A practical and useful work of reference for men of business generally; it is the best of the kind we have seen. We have frequently been asked if such a work as this could be obtained, and therefore refer to it with pleasure."—*Ironmonger*.

"Of priceless value to business men. Its accuracy and completeness have secured for it a reputation which renders it quite unnecessary for us to say one word in its praise. It is a necessary book in all mercantile offices."—*Sheffield Independent*.

"An enormous amount of labour must have been bestowed upon the preparation of the tables, but the result is a series, which gives the answers sought more readily than any of its predecessors."—*Mining Journal*.

### **Comprehensive Discount Guide.**

**THE DISCOUNT GUIDE.** Comprising several Series of Tables for the use of Merchants, Manufacturers, Ironmongers, and others, by which may be ascertained the exact Profit arising from any mode of using Discounts, either in the Purchase or Sale of Goods, and the method of either Altering a Rate of Discount or Advancing a Price, so as to produce, by one operation, a sum that will realise any required profit after allowing one or more Discounts: to which are added Tables of Profit or Advance from  $\frac{1}{4}$  to 90 per cent., Tables of Discount from  $\frac{1}{4}$  to 93 $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent., and Tables of Commission, &c., from  $\frac{1}{4}$  to 10 per cent. By HENRY HARBEN, Accountant, Author of "The Weight Calculator." New Edition, carefully Revised and Corrected. Demy 8vo, 544 pp. half-bound, £1 5s.

"All these tables are well arranged and clearly printed; and the collection will be found of great value in those businesses for which the book has been especially compiled."—*Engineering*.

"A book such as this can only be appreciated by business men, to whom the saving of time means saving of money. We have the high authority of Professor J. R. Young that the tables throughout the work are constructed upon strictly accurate principles. The work is a model of typographical clearness, and must prove of great value to merchants, manufacturers, and general traders."—*British Trade Journal*.

"Much time and labour will be saved by the use of this book—even to the most expert arithmetician. The great practical utility of the 'Discount Guide' will no doubt make it a standard work of reference."—*London Commercial Record*.

### **Iron and Metal Trades' Calculator.**

**THE IRON AND METAL TRADES' COMPANION.** Being a Calculator, containing a Series of Tables upon a New and Comprehensive Plan, for expeditiously ascertaining the Value of any Goods bought or sold by Weight, from 1s. per cwt. to 112s. per cwt., and from one farthing per pound to one shilling per pound. Each Table extends from one pound to 100 tons. To which are appended Rules on Decimals, Square and Cube Root, Mensuration of Superficies and Solids, &c.; also Tables of Weights of Materials, and other Useful Memoranda. By THOMAS DOWNIE. Strongly bound in leather, 396 pp., 9s.

"A most useful set of tables, and will supply a want, for nothing like them before existed."—*Building News*.

"Will save the possessor the trouble of making numerous intricate calculations. Although specially adapted to the iron and metal trades, the tables contained in this handy little companion will be found useful in every other business in which merchandise is bought and sold by weight."—*Railway News*.

### **Practical Geometry.**

**THE GEOMETRY OF COMPASSES; or, Problems Resolved by the mere Description of Circles and the use of Coloured Diagrams and Symbols.** By OLIVER BYRNE. Coloured Plates. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"A very useful work, which will be valued by all who are pursuing the useful and fascinating study of geometry."—*Iron*.

"The treatise is a good one, and remarkable—like all Mr. Byrne's contributions to the science of geometry—for the lucid character of its teaching."—*Building News*.

"The problems in this useful book are cleverly worked out by beautifully coloured and uncoloured diagrams. It will no doubt be extensively circulated. We highly recommend it."—*Cambridge Express*.

## INDUSTRIAL AND USEFUL ARTS.

### Soap-making.

**THE ART OF SOAP-MAKING: A Practical Handbook of the Manufacture of Hard and Soft Soaps, Toilet Soaps, &c.** Including many New Processes, and a Chapter on the Recovery of Glycerine from Waste Lays. By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "Electro-Metallurgy Practically Treated," &c. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 9s. cloth.

"The work will prove very useful, not merely to the technological student, but to the practical soapboiler who wishes to understand the theory of his art."—*Chemical News*.

"It is really an excellent example of a technical manual, entering, as it does, thoroughly and exhaustively both into the theory and practice of soap manufacture. The book is well and honestly done, and deserves the considerable circulation with which it will doubtless meet."—*Knowledge*.

"Mr. Watt's book is a thoroughly practical treatise on an art which has almost no literature in our language. We congratulate the author on the success of his endeavour to fill a void in English technical literature."—*Nature*.

"... Clearly and concisely written, and appears to be comprehensive and complete."—*Engineering*.

### Leather Manufacture.

**THE ART OF LEATHER MANUFACTURE.** Being a Practical Handbook, in which the Operations of Tanning, Currying, and Leather Dressing are fully Described, and the Principles of Tanning Explained, and many Recent Processes introduced; as also Methods for the Estimation of Tannin, and a Description of the Arts of Glue Boiling, Gut Dressing, &c. By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "Soap-Making," "Electro-Metallurgy," &c. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth. [Just published.]

"Every item of use and interest to the leather trade has been touched upon, and the descriptions and explanations of the various processes are exhaustively given."—*Tanners' and Curriers' Journal*.

"A most lucid and readable book upon difficult and intricate subjects. Every known process of tanning, from the most primitive to the most recent, is fully and accurately described."—*Scottish Leather Trader*.

### Boot and Shoe Making.

**THE ART OF BOOT AND SHOE-MAKING.** A Practical Handbook, including Measurement, Last-Fitting, Cutting-Out, Closing and Making, with a Description of the most approved Machinery employed. By JOHN B. LENO, late Editor of *St. Crispin*, and *The Boot and Shoe-Maker*. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 5s. cloth. [Just published.]

"A very complete account of the art and science of bootmaking, which includes all that need be said about leathers and other materials, as well as about hand-tools and the various machines that have latterly been introduced to supplement or supersede the old-fashioned handwork."—*Weekly Dispatch*.

### Dentistry.

**MECHANICAL DENTISTRY: A Practical Treatise on the Construction of the various kinds of Artificial Dentures.** Comprising also Useful Formulas, Tables and Receipts for Gold Plate, Clasps, Solders, &c. &c. By CHARLES HUNTER. Second Edition, Revised. With upwards of 100 Wood Engravings. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"The work is very practical."—*Monthly Review of Dental Surgery*.

"An authoritative treatise. . . . We can strongly recommend Mr. Hunter's treatise to all students preparing for the profession of dentistry, as well as to every mechanical dentist."—*Dublin Journal of Medical Science*.

"A work in a concise form that few could read without gaining information from."—*British Journal of Dental Science*.

"The best book on the subject with which we are acquainted."—*Medical Press and Circular*.

### Brewing.

**A HANDBOOK FOR YOUNG BREWERS.** By HERBERT EDWARDS WRIGHT, B.A. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"This little volume, containing such a large amount of good sense in so small a compass, ought to recommend itself to every brewery pupil, and many who have passed that stage."—*Brewers' Guardian*.

"The book is very clearly written, and the author has successfully brought his scientific knowledge to bear upon the various processes and details of brewing. To the young student of brewing, the reading of such a book as this is calculated to do good for it will lead him to inquire not only what is to be done, but why it should be done."—*Brewer*.

**Electroplating, etc.**

**ELECTROPLATING: A Practical Handbook.** By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"The volume is without a rival in its particular sphere, and the lucid style in which it is written commends it to those amateurs and experimental electrotypers who have but slight, if any, knowledge of the processes of the art to which they turn their attention."—*Design and Work*.

"The information given appears to be based on direct personal knowledge. . . Its science is sound and the style is always clear."—*Athenæum*.

**Electrotyping, etc.**

**ELECTROTYPING: The Reproduction and Multiplication of Printing Surfaces and Works of Art by the Electro-deposition of Metals.** By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Crown 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"The book is so thoroughly practical that it assumes to start with an entire ignorance on the reader's part of electricity. He is, therefore, conducted through its leading laws, then through the metals used by electrotypers, the apparatus, and the depositing processes, up to the final preparation of the work."—*Art Journal*.

"In this work the author enters systematically and thoroughly into every department of the process, in the style of one who combines theory with practice. We can recommend this treatise, not merely to amateurs, but to those actually engaged in the trade."—*Chemical News*.

**Electric Lighting.**

**ELECTRIC LIGHT: Its Production and Use.** Embodying Plain Directions for the Treatment of Voltaic Batteries, Electric Lamps, and Dynamo-Electric Machines. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E., Author of "Electroplating: A Practical Handbook." Edited by F. C. WEBB, M.I.C.E., M.S.T.E. Second Edition, revised, with large Additions and 128 Illusts. 7s. 6d. cloth.

"The book is by far the best that we have yet met with on the subject."—*Athenæum*.

"It is the only work at present available which gives, in language intelligible for the most part to the ordinary reader, a general but concise history of the means which have been adopted up to the present time in producing the electric light. . . . A chapter on the comparative cost of the electric light and gas contains much valuable and interesting information."—*Metropolitan*.

"The book contains a general account of the means adopted in producing the electric light, not only as obtained from voltaic or galvanic batteries, but treats at length of the dynamo-electric machine in several of its forms. An important addition to the literature of the electric light. Students of the subject should not fail to read it."—*Colliery Guardian*.

**Electro-Metallurgy.**

**ELECTRO-METALLURGY; Practically Treated.** By ALEXANDER WATT, F.R.S.S.A. Eighth Edition, Revised, with Additional Matter and Illustrations, including the most recent Processes. 12mo, 3s. 6d. cloth boards.

"From this book both amateur and artisan may learn everything necessary for the successful prosecution of electroplating."—*Iron*.

"A practical treatise for the use of those who desire to work in the art of electro deposition as a business."—*English Mechanic*.

**Silversmiths' Work.**

**THE SILVERSMITH'S HANDBOOK.** Containing full Instructions for the Alloying and Working of Silver, including the different modes of Refining and Melting the Metal, its Solders, the Preparation of Imitation Alloys, Methods of Manipulation, Prevention of Waste, Instructions for Improving and Finishing the Surface of the Work, together with other useful Information and Memoranda. By GEORGE E. GEE, Jeweller, &c. Second Edition, Revised, with numerous Illustrations. 12mo, 3s. 6d. cloth boards. [Just published.]

"The chief merit of the work is its practical character. . . . The workers in the trade will speedily discover its merits when they sit down to study it."—*English Mechanic*.

"This work forms a valuable sequel to the author's 'Goldsmith's Handbook,' and supplies a want long felt in the silver trade."—*Silversmiths' Trade Journal*.

**Goldsmiths' Work.**

**THE GOLDSMITH'S HANDBOOK.** Containing full Instructions in the Art of Alloying, Melting, Reducing, Colouring, Collecting and Refining. The processes of Manipulation, Recovery of Waste, Chemical and Physical Properties of Gold, with a New System of Mixing its Alloys; Solders, Enamels, and other useful Rules and Recipes, &c. By GEORGE E. GEE. Second Edition, considerably enlarged. 12mo, 3s. 6d. cloth boards.

"A good, sound, technical educator, and will be generally accepted as an authority. It gives full particulars for mixing alloys and enamels, is essentially a book for the workshop, and exactly fulfils the purpose intended."—*Horological Journal*.

"The best work yet printed on its subject for a reasonable price. We have no doubt that it will speedily become a standard book which few will care to be without."—*Jeweller and Metal-worker*.



## CHEMICAL MANUFACTURES & COMMERCE.

### *Alkali Trade, Manufacture of Sulphuric Acid, etc.*

*A MANUAL OF THE ALKALI TRADE*, including the Manufacture of Sulphuric Acid, Sulphate of Soda, and Bleaching Powder. By JOHN LOMAS, Alkali Manufacturer, Newcastle-upon-Tyne and London. With 232 Illustrations and Working Drawings, and containing 386 pages of Text. Super-royal 8vo, £2 12s. 6d. cloth.

\* \* This work provides (1) a Complete Handbook for intending Alkali and Sulphuric Acid Manufacturers, and for those already in the field who desire to improve their plant, or to become practically acquainted with the latest processes and developments of the trade: (2) a Handy Volume which Manufacturers can put into the hands of their Managers and Foremen as a useful guide in their daily rounds of duty.

#### *Synopsis of Contents:*

Chap. I. Choice of Site and General Plan of Works.—II. Sulphuric Acid.—III. Recovery of the Nitrogen Compounds, and Treatment of Small Pyrites.—IV. The Salt Cake Process.—V. Legislation upon the Noxious Vapours; Question.—VI. The Hargreaves' and Jones' Processes.—VII. The Baling Process.—VIII. Lixivation and Salting Down.—IX. Carbonating or

Finishing.—X. Soda Crystals.—XI. Refined Alkali.—XII. Caustic Soda.—XIII. Bi-carbonate of Soda.—XIV. Bleaching Powder.—XV. Utilisation of Tank Waste.—XVI. General Remarks.—Four Appendices treating of Yields, Sulphuric Acid Calculations, Anemometers, and Foreign Legislation upon the Noxious Vapours Question.

"The author has given the fullest, most practical, and, to all concerned in the alkali trade, most valuable mass of information that, to our knowledge, has been published in any language."—*Engineer*.

"This book is written by a manufacturer for manufacturers. The working details of the most approved forms of apparatus are given, and these are accompanied by no less than 232 wood engravings, all of which may be used for the purposes of construction. Every step in the manufacture is very fully described in this manual, and each improvement explained. Everything which tends to introduce economy into the technical details of this trade receives the fullest attention."—*Athenæum*.

"The author is not one of those clever compilers who, on short notice, will 'read up' any conceivable subject, but a practical man in the best sense of the word. We find here not merely a sound and luminous explanation of the chemical principles of the trade, but a notice of numerous matters which have a most important bearing on the successful conduct of alkali works, but which are generally overlooked by even the most experienced technological authors."—*Chemical Review*.

### *Commercial Chemical Analysis.*

*THE COMMERCIAL HANDBOOK OF CHEMICAL ANALYSIS*; or, Practical Instructions for the determination of the Intrinsic or Commercial Value of Substances used in Manufactures, in Trades, and in the Arts. By A. NORMANDY, Author of "Practical Introduction to Rose's Chemistry," and Editor of Rose's "Treatise on Chemical Analysis." New Edition, Enlarged and to a great extent re-written, by HENRY M. NOAD, Ph.D., F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"We recommend this book to the careful perusal of everyone; it may be truly affirmed to be of universal interest, and we strongly recommend it to our readers as a guide, alike indispensable to the housewife as to the pharmaceutical practitioner."—*Medical Times*.

"Essential to the analysts appointed under the new Act. The most recent results are given, and the work is well edited and carefully written."—*Nature*.

### *Dye-Wares and Colours.*

*THE MANUAL OF COLOURS AND DYE-WARES: Their Properties, Applications, Valuation, Impurities, and Sophistications.* For the use of Dyers, Printers, Drysalers, Brokers, &c. By J. W. SLATER. Second Edition, Revised and greatly Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

\* \* This book contains a description of about Six Hundred Colours, Chemicals, and Drugs used in the Tinctorial Arts, and their Sources, Applications, and possible Impurities.

"A complete encyclopædia of the *materia tinctoria*. The information given respecting each article is full and precise, and the methods of determining the value of articles such as these, so liable to sophistication, are given with clearness, and are practical as well as valuable."—*Chemist and Druggist*.

"Practical dyers, &c., will welcome the work in its improved form. There is no other work in the language which covers precisely the same ground. To technological students preparing for examinations in dyeing and printing it will prove exceedingly useful."—*Chemical News*.

## AGRICULTURE, LAND MANAGEMENT, etc.

### *Youatt and Burn's Complete Grazier.*

**THE COMPLETE GRAZIER, and FARMER'S and CATTLE-BREEDER'S ASSISTANT.** A Compendium of Husbandry; especially in the departments connected with the Breeding, Rearing, Feeding, and General Management of Stock; the Management of the Dairy, &c. With Directions for the Culture and Management of Grass Land, of Grain and Root Crops, the Arrangement of Farm Offices, the use of Implements and Machines, and on Draining, Irrigation, Warping, &c.; and the Application and Relative Value of Manures. By WILLIAM YOUATT, Esq., V.S. Twelfth Edition, very considerably enlarged and brought up to the present requirements of Agricultural Practice by ROBERT SCOTT BURN, Author of "Outlines of Modern Farming," "Landed Estates Management," "Farm Management," "The Lessons of My Farm," &c. One large 8vo Volume, 860 pp., with 244 Illustrations, £1 1s. half-bound.

"The standard and text-book with the farmer and grazier."—*Farmers' Magazine*.

"A treatise which will remain a standard work on the subject as long as British agriculture endures."—*Mark Lane Express* (First Notice).

"The book deals with all departments of agriculture, and contains an immense amount of valuable information. It is, in fact, an encyclopedia of agriculture put into readable form, and it is the only work equally comprehensive brought down to present date. It is excellently printed on thick paper, and strongly bound, and deserves a place in the library of every agriculturist."—*Mark Lane Express* (Second Notice).

"Of great value to the farmer, more especially to the young cattle breeder and feeder. . . . This esteemed work is well worthy of a place in the libraries of agriculturists."—*North British Agriculturist*.

"A valuable repository of intelligence for all who make agriculture a pursuit, and especially for those who aim at keeping pace with the improvements of the age. . . . The new matter is of so valuable a nature that the volume is now almost entitled to be considered as a distinct work."—*Bell's Messenger*.

### *Modern Farming.*

**OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.** By R. SCOTT BURN. Soils, Manures, and Crops—Farming and Farming Economy—Cattle, Sheep, and Horses—Management of the Dairy, Pigs and Poultry—Utilisation of Town-Sewage, Irrigation, &c. Sixth Edition. In One Vol., 1,250 pp., half-bound, profusely illustrated, 12s.

"The aim of the author has been to make his work at once comprehensive and trustworthy, and in this aim he has succeeded to a degree which entitles him to much credit."—*Morning Advertiser*.

"Eminently calculated to enlighten the agricultural community on the varied subjects of which it treats, and hence it should find a place in every farmer's library."—*City Press*.

"No farmer should be without this book."—*Baybury Guardian*.

### *Agricultural Engineering.*

**THE COMPLETE TEXT-BOOK OF FARM ENGINEERING.** Comprising Practical Treatises on Draining and Embanking; Irrigation and Water Supply; Farm Roads, Fences, and Gates; Farm Buildings, Barn Implements, and Machines, Field Implements and Machines; and Agricultural Surveying, Levelling, &c. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT, Editor of the *Farmers' Gazette*, late Professor of Agriculture and Rural Economy at the Royal Agricultural College, Cirencester, &c., &c. In One Vol., 1,150 pages, with 600 Illustrations, 12s. half-bound. [Just published.]

"A copy of this work should be treasured up in every library where the owner thereof is in any way connected with land."—*Farm and Home*.

"Written with great care, as well as with knowledge and ability. The author has done his work well, we have found him a very trustworthy guide wherever we have tested his statements. The volume will be of great value to agricultural students, and we have much pleasure in recommending it."—*Mark Lane Express*.

"For a young agriculturist we know of no handy volume so likely to be more usefully studied."—*Bell's Weekly Messenger*.

### *Amateur Farming.*

**THE LESSONS OF MY FARM: A Book for Amateur Agriculturists.** Being an Introduction to Farm Practice. By ROBERT SCOTT BURN. With numerous illustrations.

[A New and Enlarged Edition in preparation.]

**A Text-Book of English Agriculture.**

**THE FIELDS OF GREAT BRITAIN: A Text-Book of Agriculture**, adapted to the Syllabus of the Science and Art Department. For Elementary and Advanced Students. By HUGH CLEMENTS (Board of Trade). 18mo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"A most comprehensive volume, giving a mass of information."—*Agricultural Economist*.

"It is a long time since we have seen a book which has pleased us more, or which contains such a vast and useful fund of knowledge."—*Educational Times*.

**Agricultural Data.**

**NOTE BOOK OF AGRICULTURAL FACTS and FIGURES**, for Farmers and Farm Students. By PRIMROSE MCCONNELL, Fellow of the Highland and Agricultural Society; late Professor of Agriculture, Glasgow Veterinary College. Royal 32mo oblong, leather, with strap, 4s.

"It is full of very valuable information. Farmers' sons and other youths who wish to become farmers at home or abroad, might, even before their school education is completed, become familiar with the facts and figures furnished in this interesting and valuable little book."—*Aberdeen Free Press*.

**Hudson's Land Valuer's Pocket-Book.**

**THE LAND VALUER'S BEST ASSISTANT: Being Tables on a very much Improved Plan, for Calculating the Value of Estates. With Tables for reducing Scotch, Irish, and Provincial Customary Acres to Statute Measure, &c.** By R. HUDSON, C.E. New Edition. Royal 32mo, leather, gilt edges, elastic band, 4s.

"This new edition includes tables for ascertaining the value of leases for any term of years; and for showing how to lay out plots of ground of certain acres in forms, square, round, &c., with valuable rules for ascertaining the probable worth of standing timber to any amount; and is of incalculable value to the country gentleman and professional man."—*Farmers' Journal*.

**Ewart's Land Improver's Pocket-Book.**

**THE LAND IMPROVER'S POCKET-BOOK OF FORMULÆ, TABLES and MEMORANDA required in any Computation relating to the Permanent Improvement of Landed Property.** By JOHN EWART, Land Surveyor and Agricultural Engineer. Royal 32mo, oblong, leather, gilt edges, with elastic band, 4s.

"A compendious and handy little volume."—*Spectator*.

**Complete Agricultural Surveyor's Pocket-Book.**

**THE LAND VALUER'S AND LAND IMPROVER'S COMPLETE POCKET-BOOK.** Consisting of the above Two Works bound together. Leather, gilt edges, with strap, 7s. 6d.

"We consider Hudson's book to be the best ready-reckoner on matters relating to the valuation of land and crops we have ever seen, and its combination with Mr. Ewart's work greatly enhances the value and usefulness of the latter-mentioned. . . . It is most useful as a manual for reference."—*North of England Farmer*.

**Potato Culture.**

**POTATOES: How to Grow and Show them.** A Practical Guide to the Cultivation and General Treatment of the Potato. By JAMES PINK. With Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.

"A well-written little volume. The author gives good practical instructions under both divisions of his subject."—*Agricultural Gazette*.

**GARDENING, FLORICULTURE, etc.****Early Fruits, Flowers and Vegetables.**

**THE FORCING GARDEN: or, How to Grow Early Fruits, Flowers, and Vegetables.** With Plans, and Estimates for Building Glass-houses, Pits and Frames. Containing also Original Plans for Double Glazing, a New Method of Growing the Gooseberry under Glass, &c., &c., and on Ventilation, Protecting Vine Borders, &c. With Illustrations. By SAMUEL WOOD. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"A good book, and fairly fills a place that was in some degree vacant. The book is written with great care, and contains a great deal of valuable teaching."—*Gardener's Magazine*.

"Mr. Wood's book is an original and exhaustive answer to the question 'How to Grow Early Fruits, Flowers and Vegetables?'"—*Land and Water*.

**Good Gardening.**

**A PLAIN GUIDE TO GOOD GARDENING**; or, How to Grow Vegetables, Fruits, and Flowers. With Practical Notes on Soils, Manures, Seeds, Planting, Laying-out of Gardens and Grounds, &c. By S. WOOD. With numerous illustrations. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"A very good book, and one to be highly recommended as a practical guide. The practical directions are excellent."—*Athenæum*.

"May be recommended to young gardeners, cottagers, and specially to amateurs, for the plain, simple, and trustworthy information it gives on common matters too often neglected."—*Gardeners' Chronicle*.

**Gainful Gardening.**

**MULTUM-IN-PARVO GARDENING**; or, How to make One Acre of Land produce £620 a-year by the Cultivation of Fruits and Vegetables; also, How to Grow Flowers in Three Glass Houses, so as to realise £176 per annum clear Profit. By SAMUEL WOOD, Author of "Good Gardening," &c. Fourth Edition, revised. With Wood Engravings. Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.

"We are bound to recommend it as not only suited to the case of the amateur and gentleman gardener, but to the market grower."—*Gardeners' Magazine*.

"Of all the practical guides to the amateur, as well as being invaluable to most gardeners, Mr. Wood's book is the most accurate and concise."—*Horticultural Record*.

**Gardening for Ladies.**

**THE LADIES' MULTUM-IN-PARVO FLOWER GARDEN**, and Amateur's Complete Guide. With illustrations. By SAMUEL WOOD. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"This volume contains a good deal of sound, common-sense instruction."—*Florist*.

"Full of shrewd hints and useful instructions, based on a lifetime of experience."—*Scotsman*.

**Receipts for Gardeners.**

**GARDEN RECEIPTS**. Edited by CHARLES W. QUIN. 12mo, 1s. 6d. cloth limp.

"A useful and handy book, containing a good deal of valuable information."—*Athenæum*.

**Kitchen Gardening.**

**THE KITCHEN AND MARKET GARDEN**. By Contributors to "The Garden." Compiled by C. W. SHAW, Editor of "Gardening Illustrated." 12mo, 3s. 6d. cloth boards.

"The most valuable compendium of kitchen and market-garden work published."—*Farmer*.

**Cottage Gardening.**

**COTTAGE GARDENING**; or, Flowers, Fruits, and Vegetables for Small Gardens. By E. HOBDAY. 12mo, 1s. 6d. cloth limp.

"Definite instructions as to the cultivation of small gardens."—*Scotsman*.

"Contains much useful information at a small charge."—*Glasgow Herald*.

**AUCTIONEERING, ESTATE AGENCY, etc.****Auctioneer's Assistant.**

**THE APPRAISER, AUCTIONEER, BROKER, HOUSE AND ESTATE AGENT AND VALUER'S POCKET ASSISTANT**, for the Valuation for Purchase, Sale, or Renewal of Leases, Annuities and Reversions, and of property generally; with Prices for Inventories, &c. By JOHN WHEELER, Valuer, &c. Fifth Edition, Re-written and greatly Extended by C. NORRIS, Surveyor, Valuer, &c. Royal 32mo, 5s. cloth.

"A neat and concise book of reference, containing an admirable and clearly-arranged list of prices for inventories, and a very practical guide to determine the value of furniture, &c."—*Standard*.

"Cram full of valuable information of practical value. It is a trustworthy and compendious guide to all sorts of valuation."—*Insurance Agent*.

**Auctioneering.**

**AUCTIONEERS: Their Duties and Liabilities**. By ROBERT SQUIBBS, Auctioneer. Demy 8vo, 10s. 6d. cloth.

"The position and duties of auctioneers are treated compendiously and clearly."—*Builder*.

"Every auctioneer ought to possess a copy of this excellent work."—*Ironmonger*.

"Of great value to the profession. . . . We readily welcome this book."—*Estates Gazette*.

**House Property.**

**HANDBOOK OF HOUSE PROPERTY: A Popular and Practical Guide to the Purchase, Mortgage, Tenancy, and Compulsory Sale of Houses and Land.** By E. L. TARBUCK, Architect and Surveyor. Third Edition, 12mo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"The advice is thoroughly practical."—*Law Journal*.

"This is a well-written and thoughtful work. We commend the work to the careful study of all interested in questions affecting houses and land."—*Land Agents' Record*.

**Inwood's Estate Tables.**

**TABLES FOR THE PURCHASING OF ESTATES, Freehold, Copyhold, or Leasehold; Annuities, Advowsons, &c., and for the Renewing of Leases held under Cathedral Churches, Colleges, or other Corporate bodies, for Terms of Years certain, and for Lives; also for Valuing Reversionary Estates, Deferred Annuities, Next Presentations, &c.: together with SMART'S Five Tables of Compound Interest, and an Extension of the same to Lower and Intermediate Rates.** By W. INWOOD. 22nd Edition, with considerable Additions, and new and valuable Tables of Logarithms for the more Difficult Computations of the Interest of Money, Discount, Annuities, &c., by M. FEDOR THOMAN, of the Société Crédit Mobilier of Paris. 12mo, 8s. cloth.

"Those interested in the purchase and sale of estates, and in the adjustment of compensation cases, as well as in transactions in annuities, life insurances, &c., will find the present edition of eminent service."—*Engineering*.

"Inwood's Tables' still maintain a most enviable reputation. The new issue has been enriched by large additional contributions by M. Fedor Thoman, whose carefully arranged Tables cannot fail to be of the utmost utility."—*Mining Journal*.

**How to Invest.**

**HINTS FOR INVESTORS: Being an Explanation of the Mode of Transacting Business on the Stock Exchange.** To which are added Comments on the Fluctuations and Table of Quarterly Average prices of Consols since 1759. Also a Copy of the London Daily Stock and Share List. By WALTER M. PLAYFORD, Sworn Broker. Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.

"A clearly-written book, by one who evidently knows the sort of information which the investor is likely to want."—*Lloyd's News*.

"An invaluable guide to investors and speculators."—*Bullionist*.

**A Complete Epitome of the Laws of this Country.**

**EVERY MAN'S OWN LAWYER: A Handy-book of the Principles of Law and Equity.** By A BARRISTER. Twenty-second Edition. Carefully revised and brought down to the end of the last Session, including Summaries of the Latest Statute Laws. With Notes and References to the Authorities. Crown 8vo, price 6s. 8d. (saved at every consultation), strongly bound in cloth.

Comprising THE RIGHTS AND WRONGS OF INDIVIDUALS—MERCANTILE AND COMMERCIAL LAW—CRIMINAL LAW—PARISH LAW—COUNTY COURT LAW—GAME AND FISHERY LAWS—POOR MEN'S LAWS—THE LAWS OF BANKRUPTCY—BETS AND WAGERS—CHEQUE, BILLS, AND NOTES—CONTRACTS AND AGREEMENTS—COPYRIGHT—ELECTIONS AND REGISTRATION—INSURANCE—LIBEL AND SLANDER—MARRIAGE AND DIVORCE—MERCHANT SHIPPING—MORTGAGES—SETTLEMENTS—STOCK EXCHANGE PRACTICE—TRADE MARKS AND PATENTS—TRESPAS—NUISANCES, &c.—TRANSFER OF LAND, &c.—WARRANTY—WILLS AND AGREEMENTS, &c. &c.

Also, Law for Landlord and Tenant—Master and Servant—Workmen and Apprentices—Heirs—Devisees and Legatees—Husband and Wife—Executors and Trustees—Guardians and Ward—Married Women and Infants—Partners and Agents—Lender, Borrower and Sureties—Debtor and Creditor—Purchaser and Vendor—Companies and Associations—Friendly Societies—Clergymen—Churchwardens—Medical Practitioners, &c.—Bankers—Farmers—Contractors—Stock and Share Brokers—Sportsmen—Gamekeepers—Farriers and Horse Dealers—Auctioneers—House Agents—Innkeepers, &c.—Bakers—Millers, &c.—Pawnbrokers—Surveyors—Railways and Carriers—Constables—Seamen—Soldiers, &c. &c.

**Opinions of the Press.**

"No Englishman ought to be without this book. . . . Any person perfectly uninformed on legal matters, who may require sound information on unknown law points, will, by reference to this book, acquire the necessary information, and thus on many occasions save the expense and loss of time of a visit to a lawyer."—*Engineer*.

"It is a complete code of English Law, written in plain language, which all can understand. . . . Should be in the hands of every business man, and all who wish to abolish lawyers' bills."—*Weekly Times*.

"A useful and concise epitome of the law, compiled with considerable care."—*Law Magazine*.

"What it professes to be—a complete epitome of the laws of this country, thoroughly intelligible to non-professional readers. The book is a handy one to have in readiness when some knotty point requires ready solution."—*Bell's Life*.











